

FOUNDED 1836

WASHINGTON,D.C.


O UT LI N ES

OF THE

## THEORY AND PRACTICE

> or

## M I D W I F ER Y.

ALEXANDER HAMILTON, M. D. F. r. s. Edin. PROFESSOR OF MIDIIFIFRY IN THE UNIVERSITY, AND MEMBER OP ThE ROTAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, EDINBURGH.

ARTE NON VI.

## A NEW EDITION.



PRINTED BY THOMAS DOBSON,
AT THE STOREHOUSE $\frac{N^{\circ} 41}{1797}$. SOUTH-SECOND STREET.
(ansel

[^0]\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 1+=1
\end{aligned}
$$
\]

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {. }+1+-
\end{aligned}
$$

## ADVERTISEMENT.

Since the publication of the Elements of Midwifery in 1775, continual reflection, and conftant practice, have produced many changes in different parts of them.

The firft rude production of an author unufed to publication, requires frequent revifal and copious alterations; but, in another view, this Work is materially different. In the earlier ftages, the Author imagined, that Midwifery was in a great meafure Empirical; and that its principles were few, vague, and uncertain. His opinions were not peculiar; and if he erred, he erred with the greateft and moft fuccefsful practitioners. But he has fince found, that, though in many refpects uncertain, the Theory of Midwifery

## [ iv ]

wifery deferved his attention, as it might often direct the Practice ; and that its imperfections were not greater than thofe of the Theory of Medicine in general, which have not been thought of fufficient confequence to preclude the attention . of phyficians.

With thefe views, he has endeavoured to give at leaft the rudiments of a complete fyftem ; and, as the Work was therefore materially changed, it was common juftice to the world and to himfelf to give fome information of this change.

But, independent of this principle, the former Title would not now have expreffed the prefent object and defign ; fo that a work different in matter ought alfo to differ in form.

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\text { Edinburghi } \\
\text { Aug. } 1783^{\circ}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

## C O N T E N T S.

## PART 1.

Anatomy and Physiology:
"age.
Char. I. Of the Pelvis ..... I
Sect. I. Of the Parts feprarately ..... 2
Sect. II. Shape and Dimenfions of the Pelwis ..... 8
Sect. III. Diforted Pelvis ..... 10
Sect. IV. General Objervations ..... 16
Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation ..... 18
Chap. III. Of the Menfes ..... 26
Chap. IV. Of the Gravid Uterus ..... 32
Sect. I. Of Conception. ..... 33
Sect. II. Structure of the Ovum in early Geffation ..... 35
Sect. III. Evolution of the Fretus ..... 39
Sect. IV. Contents of the Uterus in advanced Gef- tation ..... 42
Sect. V. Changes of the Uterine Syfiem from Impres- nation ..... 5
Sect. VI. Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Freetus ..... 57
Sect. VII. Circulation in the Foetus ..... 59
Sect. VIII. Pofition of the Fcetus in utero ..... 60
Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Foetus ..... 61
S.cet. X. Some Subjęts connected with Gefation ..... $\sigma_{3}$
I. Superfuetation ..... ib.
2. Extra-uterine or Ventral Conception ..... 64
3. Monfers ..... 65

## PART II.

PATHOLOGY.
Chaf. I. Pathology of Generation ..... 67
Sect. I. Topical Dijcafes of tho, Genital Organs ..... 68
Sect. II. Irregrularities of the Menforua ..... 79
Seç. III. Difeafes fometimes miftaken for Geffation. ..... 90
Chap. II. Pathology of Parturition ..... 92
Sect. I. Difeafes of early Pregnancy ..... 93
Sect. II. Difeafes of advariced Pregnancy ..... 98
Sect. III Some orainary Difenfes winich require peci- liar Treatment when they occur during Preg- nancy ..... 118
Sect. IV. Of Floodings and Abortion ..... 143
Sject. V. Management during Pregnancy ..... 12 2
PARTII.
LABOURS.
INTRODUCTION.
§ 1. General Obfervations ..... 124.
§ 2. Divifion of Labours ..... 132
§ 3. Management of Labours ..... 134
Chap. I. Method of treating Natural Labours ..... 135
Sect. I. Expeditious and eafy Labours ..... ib.
1/f Stage. Dilatation of the Orificium Uteri ..... -ib.
2d Stage. Dclivery of the Child ..... 135
3d Stage. Separation and Expuifion of the Placenta and Secundines
CONTENTS.viì
Page.
IHanagement of the Placenta ..... ib.

1. Mithod of removing the Placenta zuben the Cord is ruptiored ..... 142
2. Method of :cmoving the Placenta in Cafes of Flooding ..... 143
3. Management of the Placenta in Cafes of Spafmo- dic Contraction of Lhe Uterus ..... 145
4. Management in Cafes of Morbid Adkefon of tise Cake ..... 146
Sect. II. Tedious and Lingering Labours ..... 145
Chap. II. Of Difficult or frictly Laborious Labours ..... 173
Sect. I. Laborious Cafes requiring the Hand alone ..... ib.
Sect. II. Inftrumental Delivery ..... ${ }^{1} 75$
§ 1. Cafes where the Child is intended to be ex- tracted without injuring it or the Mother ..... ib.

- 2. Cafes where the Child muyt be deftrojed by diminißbing its Bulk, with a View to preferve the Mother's Life ..... 188

53. Cafes where it is propofed to enlarge the di- menfions of the Pelvis to procure a fafe Paffage to the Child without materially injuring the Mother. ..... 20
§ 4. Metbod of extracting the Whild by the Ca- farcan fection ..... 208
Chap. III. Preternatural Labours ..... 235Clafs I. When one or both Feet, Knees, or the Breechprefent238Clafs II. When the Cbild lies crofs in a round or ovalform, zuith the Arm, Shoulder, Side, Bucl, or Bclly,
, prefenting ..... 250
Claf .

Clafs III. One oir both Arms prefenting, and the Head follorving nearly in the fame direction
Clafs IV. Method of Iurning the Child wabile the Memóranes are whole, or yoon after their Rupture. Method of Delivery in Flooding Cafes, and when the Navel-fring prefents268
Chap. IV. Plurality of Children; Monfters: Extra-ute- rine Fœtufes ..... 274

| Rules for Delivery, in Cafes of Twins, Triplets, |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Eのi. | - | 278 |
| Monfters |  | 281 |
| Extra-uterine Fcetufes |  |  |

## INTRODUCTION.

THE following Compend of Midwifery was originally intended for the ufe of thofe gentleman only who favour the author with their attendance on his lectures. But, after having engaged in the work, the importance of the fubject induced him to confider it in a more enlarged view.

Although he cannot lay claim to any particular difcovery or material improvement in the art, yet he flatters himfelf, that the concifé and fumple manner in which the following treatife is detailed, will render it not unacceptable to readers of experience. It contains fome of the moft effential principles of the obftetrical art ; and, fhould it prove an ufeful affiftant to inexperienced practitioners, or fuggef hints to others better qualified to improve them, the end of this publication will be fully anfwered.

The ftudy of Midwifery is an o!ject highly interefting; and has, in all arges, engaged the attention of the moft diftinguifhed of the medical profeffion. Though ftill in an imperfect fiate, its improvements of late, by
the
the labours of men of genius and learning, have been numerous and important.

How few are the modern inftuments, in comparifon of thofe employed by the ancients ! how fimple is their conftruction! And how feldom is recourfe had to them! Of late a true fpirit of obfervation has arifen, and been directed to the moft important objects; every difeafe has been accurately diftinguifhed from thofe which it more nearly refembles ; and is may with truth be affirmed, that more light has been thrown on this fubject, within thefe few years, than for above a century preceding. The late publications of Dr. Smellie, Dr. Manning, Dr. Hulme, Dr. Leak, Mr. White, Mr. Moss, Dr. Denman, Dr. OsBURN, and others, and the elegant plates of Dr. Hunter, may be confidered as valuable acquifitions to the practice of Midwifery.

With regard to the plan of the following work, the fame method has been obferved which the author purfues in his courfe of lectures. As this plan has fome peculiarities, it will perhaps be neceffary to premife thofe reflections which firft gave occafion to it; and as they arife from the nature of the fubject itfelf, they will form no unfuitable introduction.

Nothing is more conducive to the proper method of teaching an art, than to confider its principal object, as well as its immediate relations to thofe that are moft intimately connecled
nested with it. By this means a diftinction can be made between thole parts to which attention ought to be chiefly directed, and others which would rather embarrafs than affit our refearches.

If, for inftance, the feveral parts of medicine be confidered, their ends will be found to be effentially different; and, of confequence, the means by which thee ends are acconplifhed will be frequently oppofite. This is particularly illuftrated by a little reflecdion on two different branches of the faience, viz. the practice of physic, and of forgery, ftrialy fo called. In the firm, the nature of the difeafe can only be collected from fymptoms; which, as the fame fymptoms proceed from different and even opposite fates of the body, muff fometimes unavoidably lead into error; and even the fymptoms themfelves are often fo contradictory, that nothing can be collected from them; fo that the phyfician is obliged to proceed on forme very vague and diftant analogy. Though the fe difficulties be furmounted, the effects of remedies are full uncertain; the real effects of many are not known; and, as they operate, not on an inanimate machine, but on a fyftem, in which, from any change, motions are excited frequent:ly opposite to thole expended, it is not furprifling that the expectations of the phyfician are often baffled. Thus the practice of phyfic cannot be regulated by certain? rules; it deA 2 pends
pends much on the ftate of the borly in health, and the very different changes introduced by difeafe : To ftudy it properly, all thefe ought to be confidered ; and it is this part which is commonly called the Theory of Medicine.

In a fubject fo difficult and obfcure as the animal œconomy, it is not furprifing that the practitioner fhould be often embarraffed ; and that inftead of certainty, he fhould fometimes be obliged to determine his conduct by probability, or by a loofe and uncertain analogy.

But the views of the furgeon are lefs obfcure ; he is often confined to cafes where manual dexterity only is neceffary, and has, very generally, the objects of confideration fubjected to his fenfes; and, where they are out of the reach of fenfe, the fymptoms are more plain, the inductions fewer, and the conclufions more certain. In this part, then, theory is lefs neceffary, and only ufeful as it feems to connect the feveral facts; Practice is particularly proper to acquire that firmnefs and conftancy of mind, and that manual dexterity, fo cffential to the fuccefs and character of a furgeon.

Midwifery, which may be defined " The art of facilitating the birth of children," is to be confidered in much the fame light as the other parts of furgery. Theory is lefs effential to it, as it chiefly confifts in an operation which requires a dexterity, only to be learned by practice. But, taken in a more enlarged fenfe,

Midwifery may be defined, "The art of facilitating the birth of children, and of managing pregnant and puerperal women." A part of it, therefore, has ftill a relation to the practice of phyfic ; and, as fuch, muft be involved in the fame difficulties and obfcurities.

In this view, then, two objects are chiefly to be attended to:

1. The operation itfelf, with every thing relative to it.
II. The fate of the woman after delivery.

To obtain a proper knowledge of the firft of thefe, it is neceffary that the ftructure and functions of the parts themfelves, the feveral changes which they undergo, and the caufes which may prevent or retard either conception, or a proper delivery, fhould be known. The two firft of the ee comprehend the Phyfiology of Midwifery; the laft, what may be called the Pathology.

An attention to the fructure of a machine on which we operate, is certainly a point of the greateft confequence ; and it is particularly fo in the obftetrical art, as much of the practice depends on a proper knowledge of the parts: And it is not only the anatomical confideration of every part, but the relations of one part to another, their diftances and their inclinations, both with refpect to each other, and to other parts of the body, that are abfolutely neceffary to be attended to. The confideration of their feveral functions is not
fo effential, as it contains only hypothefes, which, though fanctified by the authority of great names, are often trifling, generally infufficient and unfatisfactory. Thefe, however, as they are immediately connected with the fubject, have not been omitted. Several opinions with regard to the Theories of Generation and Conception, have been concifely mentioned. This may be called the Phyfiology of Midwifery ; for if no difeafe comes on, a natural delivery at full time may reafonably be expected. But there are many Topical Affections of the parts in the impregnated fate, which will influence delivery, either by introducing it prematurely, or preventing it altogether. Many difeafes may alfo fupervene in the impregnated fate, which will have the fame effect ; thefe, therefore, muft be confidered, and the moft approved method of relieving them pointed out. Having thus laid a proper foundation, the Operation itfelf, with all its material variations, comes next to be explained. This finifhes the firt, and not the leaft important part of Midwifery, and concludes the prefent work.

The fecond part, or the management of lying-in women, and alfo of new born children, fhould fall next to be confidered.

The management of puerperal women, from the late labours of fome ingenious accoucheurs already referred to, may now be conducted on a more certain footing ; the dif-
ferent difeafes, for inftance, may be diftinguifhed with greater accuracy, which is a chief point in conducting the cure. The management, where there is no particular difeafe, is now directed by an attention to nature, unencumbered by refinements built on fallacious and uncertain theory. This part the author propofed for the fubject of a fecond volume; but the late publications, already mentioned, have in fome meafure anticipated the intention.

## E L E M E N T S

OF

## M I D W IF ER Y.

## P A R T I.

ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.

> CHAP. I. Of the PELVIs.

THE human fkeleton is divided into the Head, Trunk, and extremities. The Head includes the Cranium and Face. The Trunk confifts of the Spine, Thorax, and Bones of the Pelvis. The latter, which include alfo part of the Spine, are the more immediate objects of the Accoucheur's attention.

The Pelvis is an irregular cavity, more nearly approaching to a cylindrical than any other figure; and is chiefly compofed of the Offa Innominata, the Os Sacrum, and Offa Coccygis. The two offa innominata conftitute the lateral and anterior parts; the os facrum, and fmall range of bones called the coccyx, form the pofterior part. This bony circumference
includes a fpace which reprefents the figure of a bafon, from whence the name Pervis, is derived.

To have an accurate knowiedge of the l'elvis, it is neceffary, firf, to defcribe feparately the different parts of which it confifts, and then to confider it when thefe parts are united.
SECTION I.

## Of the Parts of the Pelvis Separatcly.

THE Offa innominata are two large expanded bones, which form the fides and foreparts of the pelvis, and inferior lateral parts of the abdomen. In infancy and childhood, each ${ }^{\circ}$ of thefe bones is divided into three diftinct parts by intermediate cartilages; and though afterwards the bones become united, and every appearance of former feparation is nearly obliterated, the names by which they were diftinguifhed in younger years are fill retained.

1. The Os Illium, or Haunch-bone, is the fuperior and larget portion of the innominatum. It extends from the femicircular ridge at the fuperior part, downwards and backwards as a tranfverfe fection of two-fifths of the acetabulum or cavity which receives the round lead of the thigh-bone, and forwards to a litthe below the projection or ridge which forms the brim of the pelvis. Hence a finall portion

Sect. I. Of the Parts Jefarately.
of the illium, only, belongs to the pelvis, the expanded part being placed entirely without the brim. The different parts of the illiums are, the fuperior femicircular ridge or fpine, giving rife to feveral inequalities or prominences, termed Spinal procefes ; two brond furfaces. improperly named dorfu? and coffic the fmall irregular furface by which it is joined to the facrum pofteriorly; the lower, thick, namow part of the acetabulum; and, the ridge or projection at the inferior anterior part.
2. The Os Ifcbium, or Seat-bone, called'alfo Huckle or Hip-bone, is the inferior lateral portion of the os innominatum. Its figure is very irregular, and its extent may be marked by a line drawn through near the middle of the acetabulum.

The feveral parts of this bone are, the Body, Tuberofity, and Ramus. The Body forms the loweft and greateft part of the acetabtilum ; the fimall branch, or Ramus, makes up four-fifths of the great hole common to this bone and the Pubis, called foramen ovale or thyroides; and the inferior bump, flattened by preffure, is the Tuberofity which fupports us in a fitting porture. The tuber is nearly cartilaginous at birth, and afterwards becomes an cpiphyyc.
3. The Os Pubis, or Share-bone, which makes the anterior middle part of the pelvis, is the fimalleft portion of the os innominatum.

Its feveral parts are, the Body, Angle, and lamus. The body is the fuperior outer part, B 2
by which it is joined to the os ilium: on this is a remarkable crifta, which forms part of the brim of the pelvis. The Angle runs downwards and forwards; and has a rough unequal furface, for the firm adhefion of the thick ligamentous cartilage that connects the bones of the pubes, which is confiderably thicker and of a fofter texture in females than in males. 'This articulation is called fymphyis pubis. The deficiency of bone below, or face between the two rami, is termed arch of the pubes.

The three portions of bone juft now defcribed, compofe the os innominatum of each fide ; which are connected pofteriorly at the facroiliac fymphyfis, and anteriorly at the fymphyfis pubis, by thick cartilaginous agglutinations. Thefe are ftrengthened in a very particular manner by ftrong ligaments at the pofterior fymphyfis, and a double capfular aponeurofis anteriorly*, which feem to render them incapable of feparation, or of any confiderable relaxation by the impulfe of labour. The bones and cartilages are, however, liable to be foftened by difeafe, and the ligaments relaxed, viz. from ricketty difpofition, rheumatifin, and from debility in confequence of fevers and other diforders. The bones may alfo be fractured, or the articulations forced by mechanical injury, as from falls, bruifes, \&c. and fuppurations

[^1]Sect. I.
may enfue from internal caufes as well as accidents.

The pofterior part of the pelvis is made up of the Os Sacrum, or Rump-bone, and its extremity the Coccy:

The Os facrum called alfo Os Bafilare by the ancients, from its ufe in fupporting the trunk, is, in young fubjects, compofed of five or fix pieces, with intermediate cartilages. It has two furfaces, an external and internal: the former is rough and convex; the latter more fmooth and concave, marked with feveral tranfverfe lines, the remains of the intermediate cartilages which formerly connected the feveral pieces of bone. The flat fide is bent, firlt downwards and a little backwards, then confiderably forwards. The facrum is of a fpongy cellular texture ; and, in proportion to its fize, the lighteft bone of the body. Its figure is triangular, having the fuperior part for the bafe, with the apex downwards, gradually becoming narrower terminates in its appendage the Coccyx. The fuperior part, or bafe, anteriorly, has a flarp ridge, which makes the pofterior part of the brim of the pelvis. Through the holes by which this bone is perforated, many nerves are tranfmitted. Thofe of the anterior fupcrior part admit fome of the largeft of the whole fyftem. The facrum is articulated above to the laft vertebra of the loins, in the fame manner with the true sertebra. Laterally, it is joined to the oframominata by a dсep
(iecp) irregular furface, where it forms the facroiliac fymphytis, which makes an immoveable fynchondrofis; and below, it is connected with the coccyx by means of ftrong ligaments. It is fecurely guarded from external injuries, by the thick mufcles that cover it behind, and by the frong ligamentous membranes which clofely adhere to it.

The Os Coccygis, which is placed at the extremity of the facrum, forms the lower pofterior part of the pelvis, and inferior terminating point of the fipine. Its figure refembles an inverted pyramid. Like the facrum, it is bent downwards and forwards; having an external convex, and internal concave, furface. It confifts, generally, of four pieces of bones, with intermediate cartilages which admit of confiderable motion of the bones, in a dirction mof cominodioufly adapted for the enlargement of the inferior capacity of the pelvis.

In children, the coccyx is almof wholly cartilage; towards the decline of life, the interpofed carilages begin to ollify: and at length the feparate pieces are united, and become one bone with the facrum. The immobility of the cocgei is not, however, the only reafon why women advanced in life have commonly difficult and laborious births: various reafons alfo concur, as well as the drynefs and rigidity of thofe parts that are foficr and more pliable in younger years.

The parts common to the Pelvis are, the Acctabulum, Offis Femoris, Foramen Ovale, great Sucro-fciatic Notch, and the Brim.

In the recent fubject, this cavity is lined with the perigfeum, with cartilages, tendons, membranes, mufcles, and cellular fubftance. Internaily it is covered chiefly with the iliacus intermus, the ppoas, and the obturatores mujcles; externally, by the glutai, tricjpital and pyramidal : the abdominal mufcles, with the peritoncum and common integuments, defend it before ; and the bottom is fhut by the mufcuit cocirgee , the facro-fciatic ligaments, the inferior part of the rectum, its iphincter, and the integuments of the perincum. Thefe parts are chiefly fupplied with nerves by the anterior and pofterior crural, the obturator, and thofe of the facrum ; with blood-veffels, by the iliacs.

The pelvis is articulated with the fpine at the fuperior pofterior part, and with the offa femorum below. Its principal ufes are, to defend thofe parts contained in it from external injury, to fupport the uterus during geftation, and to give paffage to the child at birth. It alfo fupports the trunk and inferior parts of the body, forming the intermediate connection between them ; and is the great centre of motion of the whole machine.

## SECTION II.

## Of the Shape and Dimenfions of the Pelvis.

THE cavity of the pelvis, or fpace included within the bones, is of different fhapes in different fubjects; and has been fuppofed by different authors to approach more or lefs to an oval, elliptic, triangular, or circular form. its circumference ought to be fomewhat between an oval and a circle, and to meafure nearly onefourth of the height of the body.

The leffer or true pelvis may be diftinguifhed by the brim, or fuperior aperture; and the bottom, outlet, or inferior aperture. Confidered in this point of view, the diameters of its brim and bottom, the width, depth, and form of its cavity, muft be carefully attended to.

At the brim, the largeft diameter of the pelvis is lateral, the next to it diagonal, and the fmalleft from pubes to facrum. A well-formed pelvis ought to meafure nearly five inches and one-fourth laterally; four inches and one-half, or four and threc.fourths, diagonally; and four inches and one-fourth from the top of the pubes to that of the facrum. Thefe proportions are reverfed at its inferior aperture, where the pelvis is nearly an inch wider from the lower part of the arch of the pubes to the point of the coccyx, when that bone is on the ftretch, than it is from fide to fide : For the diftance between the tuberofities of the ifchia is about four
inches, or four and one-fourth only; and from the arch of the pubes to the extremity of the coccyx when ftretched out, five inches, or five and one-fourth.

The pelvis at the fides is nearly twice as deep as at the fore-part, and almoft three times deeper behind; viz. from the top of the facrum to the point of the coccyx, when extended, fix inches, four at the fides, and two only at the pubes. The upper and lateral parts of the pelvis, at the brim, are nearly perpendicular: but the anterior part is fhallow; and the lateral openings in the recent fubject are covered with membranous, mufcular, and ligamentous parts, which yield with the coccyx to the preffure of the child's head, and form a concave nearly equal to that of the facrum.-From this conftruction, added to the curve and concavity of the facrum, and mobility of the coccyx, the bottom is confiderably more capacious, and fomewhat more circular than the brim.

A line from the fymphyfis of the pubes, to the junction of the two laft vertebræ of the facrum, is horizontal. And a line that bifects this horizontal line, as well as the two diameters of the brim, makes the axis of the pelvis ; and, if produced, will pafs through the umbilicus in an erect pofture ; but, if in a reclining pofture, the line that paffes through the umbilicus will be at right angles to the diameter of the brim : and, in general, whatever is faid of the angle which the axis makes with the dia-
meter,
meter, is to be underfond of the diameter of the brim, when the woman is erect ; and of the horizontal line when reclined. But, towards the end of pregnancy, a line to pals through the centre of the pelvis muft fall halfway between the navel and fcrobiculus cordis.

The axes of the different parts of the pelvis, formed by a diagonal, fhow the curved line of direction which the child's head defcribes in paffing; and if thefe axes are fuppofed to be prolonged, they give the déplacement of the child's body.

The female pelvis differs from the male chiefly in the following particulars: The angle which the vertebre lumborum make with the facrum is more obtufe, the ilia are more expanded, the concavity of the facrum and coccyx is larger, the connection of the coccyx with the facrum is loofer, the tuberofities of the ifchia are placed at a greater diftance, the fymphyfis of the pubes is thicker, the arch of the pubes and the lateral openings are more condiderable, and the pelvis is wider in all its dimenfions.

> SECTION III.

Dinorted Pelvis.

THE figure and proportions of the pelvis vary in fome degree in different women; for the depth and form may be fo affected by different
different degrees of diftortion, as not only greatly to diminifh its cavity, and occafion lefs or more difficulty and danger in delivery, but in fome inftances to fuch a degree as to render the birth of a living child altogether impofible. As the proportions above defcribed conftitute what is called a fandard pelvis, if it come fhort of there dimenfions, the pelvis becomes faulty or difeafed.

There are different kinds, as well as degrees, of narrow pelvifes. Sometimes the cavity of the pelvis is conftitutionally fmall, without any deformity. Sometimes there is a narrowneis confined to the brim ; fometimes to the inferior aperture. Sometimes the diftortion is general over all the pelvis: And fometimes the capacity is retrenched by an intrufion of the vertebre lumborum over the facrum ; which may be fo confiderable, as to reduce the diameter of the brim to the fpace only of two or three inches, or even lefs: and this is the fpecies of diftortion moft frequently obferved in practice. The vertebre of the facrum may be alfo, from preffure while in a morbid ftate, fo deformed and protruded, as to render that bone quite ftraight, and from the fame caufe often convex inftead of concave.

The caufes of narrow pelvifes are chiefly ricketty affections in infancy ; alfo external viclence; fuch as fractures and diflocation of the bones, \&c. The bones alfo become foftened by dileafe in the adult flate; and are then lia-
ble to narrownefs and diftortion, even in women who have formerly had eafy labours*; but fuch cafes are rare. If the pelvis fhould not meafure above two inches and a half from pubes to facrum, and not above three laterally, it would be impolfible to fave the child at full growth, in any other mamer than by enlarging the capacity of the pelvis by an incifion of the fymphyfis pubes.

It is often extremely difficult to difcover a narrow pelvis, efpecially if the narrownefs be confined to the brim. We may fufpect the diftortion, from the make and thape of the woman The direction in which the fpine is diftorted frequently determines it. But the pelvis is not always affected by a morbid curvature of the fpine : if that extend, however, to the lumbar vertebre, the pelvis very feldom efcapes: though the moft certain and infallible diagnoftic is the diftortion of the inferior extremities along with a twifted fpine. Women who are well proportioned in the lower extremities, have generally good pelvifes. When thefe are ill proportioned or crooked, efpecially the thigh bones, along with other fufpicious appearances, the pelvis is very generally, though not univerfally, deformed.

We can generally, by the touch, difcover any fpecies of diftortion in the pelvis, below the

[^2]Sect. III. , Ditortion or Narrownefs.
brim, from the tuberofities of the ifchia approaching too near each other, from the convexity of the facrum, from the difference of Thape in the arch of the pubes, \&c.

When the deformity is at, or above, the brim, and the woman otherwife well fhaped, it is often impoffible to afcertain the narrownefs till the labour be confiderably advanced, and the child's head prefenting in a conical form, with the bones protruding over one another, which are pretty certain marks of a narrow pelvis, or of a very large head.

But in order to underftand the dimenfions of the pelvis, it will be proper to confider the ftructure and form of the head of the foetus; which, being compounded of different pieces, is admirably well adapted for accommodating itfelf to the figure and diameters of the pelvis.

The figure of the head is fpheroidal, being compofed of two ovals a little depreffed on each other ; one of which is fuperior, called the cranium, the bones of which are finooth and uniform, with intervening fpaces, called futures, that on preffure allow the bones to yield and fide on each other; whereas the bones of the face, which make the anterior oval, are more folid, rough, and uneven, and muft therefore give confiderable refiftance in paffing through the pelvis.

Eight bones compofe the Cranium, fix of which are proper, viz. the Os Frontis and $O c$ ciput, two Offa Parietalia, two Offa Temporum,

14
Chap. I. and two common to Cranium and face, the Etbmoid and Sphenoid. 'The bones are connesled to each other by the coronal lambdoidal, fagittal, and Iquamous futures.

The head is broader behind than before, and the face is broader above than below.

On the upper part of the cranium, where the fagittal and coronal futures crofs each other, is a membranous fpace called the fontanella or open of the head.

The point from which the hair diverges is called the vertex.

The head, like the pelvis, has different diameters. The ordinary dimenfions at birth are as follows :

From the os frontis to the occiput, between 4 and $4 \frac{1}{2}$ inches; or according to Dr Burton, $4^{\frac{3}{10}}$ inches.

Laterally, from temple to temple, 3 inches.
Laterally, at the pofterior part, $3 \frac{1}{2}$ inches.
From the top of the head to the nape of the neck, $3^{\frac{6}{20}}$ inches. *

The length of the face from the chin to the forehead, is about $5 \frac{1}{4}$ inches.

The length of the whole head from chin to vertex, about $; \frac{1}{2}$ inches; and when the vertex is ftretched out in laborious births, about 6 or 7 inches.

The total circumference of the head, between 12 and 14 inches, or fomewhat more.

[^3]The breadth of the body at the fhoulders, is about 5 or 6 inches.

The breadth of the body at the breech, about 5 inches.

The circumference of the body at fhoulders and breech, from 15 to 18 inches.

The length of the whole body, 20 or 21 inches.

Confidering the ftructure, form, and diameters of the pelvis and child's head, the application, in regard to the mechanical defcent of the head through the pelvis, is fufficiently obvious; but, as the bulk and diameter of the one is not always mathematically adapted to the capacity of the other, difficulties muft fometimes arife. Hence the advantage of this peculiar ftructure and mechanifm of the cranium: for if the child's head were one firm offified body, whofe dimenfions at any time exceeded thofe of the cylindrical cavity through which it fhould pafs, however mechanically and with whatever force it defcended, the delivery could not be accomplifhed without extraordinary affiftance ; and the confequences would always prove fatal either to mother or child.

The fhoulders are alfo capable of confiderable diminution by preffure ; and the feparation of the offa innominata in the foetus may contribute, fomewhat, to facilitate the paffage in birth. For living children are often brought into the world without artificial ${ }^{r}$ nce, the bulk of whofe bodies confiderably excceds the largeft diameter of the pelvis.

1. THOUGH the cartilaginous fymphyfes at the anterior and pofierior parts may bc , in fome degree, relaxed in time of labour, it appears fufficiently obvious, from a fuperficial view of the ftructure and articulation, that the bones are incapable of feparation fufficient to enlarge, in any fenfible extent, the capacity of the pelvis, but in confequence of difeafe, or from violence. In that ftate the bones may be forced by the throes of labour ; but the woman becomes lame, and generally continues fo for life.
2. Such a feparation may, however, be procured by incifion at the fymphyfis pubis, in general, though not always with fafety to the mother; and a child, which would otherwife infallibly be deftruyed, may by that means be extracted alive. The fuccefs of this operation, fince firft performed by Monf. Sigault, is not yet fufficiently eftablifhed to enable us to fpeak of it in a decifive manner, nor to point out the particular circumftances in which it may be attempted with propriety. But we may here obferve, that it cannot, in cafes of difficulty and dianger, be performed with an abfolute certainty of preferving either the mother or child, from the difficulty of afcertaining the real dimenfions of the pelvis, and of the increafed fpace to be gained by the operation.
3. The thape and conftruction of the child's head, which admits of confiderable diminution by preflure, fufficiently compenfate for the want of motion of the bones of the pelvis: for the head is of an oval or fpheroidal figure, and the membranous futures permit a free play of the cranial bones by the force of labour. But in different fubjects it varies in thape, ftructure, and folidity. Hence, in pafling through the capacity of the pelvis, it will not always be commodioufly modelled to fuffer that diminution of its bulk, from preffure, which may be neceffary. If, therefore, the volume of the child's head be difproportioned to the diameters of the brim or outlet of the pelvis, or if the long axis of the one be applied in an improper direction to the other, difficulties will occur that will require extraordinary affiftance.
4. It is therefore of the utmoft confequence to know the figure, ftructure, mode of pofition of the child's head, and the fhape and proportions of the different openings of the pelvis; and to remem'ser, that thefe proportions are reverfed in the ovals of the pofterior and inferior apertures ; that the depth of the fuperior part is to the anterior as three to one, and to the fides as three to two.
5. Thefe proportions are, however, liable to confiderable variation in different fubjects; and the whole pelvis may become fo affected, as to have its brim, depth, and inferior aperture, confiderably retrenched and diminifhed, either from
an original mal-conformation, from bruifes, poftures, \&c. or from difeafe.
6. Thofe women who appear, from fome diftortions, to have been fubject to rickets, have probably a contracted pelvis; and the probability is greatly ftrengthened if the lower extremities have fuffered.
7. Deformities of the fine from the other caufes do not generally influence the pelvis ; fo that every woman apparently crooked, has not always a laborious and difficult birth.
8. All the different diftortions of the pelvis may be accounted for from the preflure of the body on the bones previoufly foftened by difeafe, viz. by the preffure of the upper parts on the fpine, and by that of the whole body on the offa ifchia and pubis.

## CHAP. II.

 Female Parts of Generation.THE organs of generation, fo called from their uie in propagating and increafing the fpecies, are divided into external and internal.

The external parts are, the mons veneris, the labia externa, the labia interna ala minores or nympber, the clitoris with its glans and præputium, the orifice of the urechora, the os externum, membranous expanfion called bymen, caruncuia myrtiformes, fiblincter vagina, and slands of the parts.

The

Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.
The internal parts are, the vagina; the uterus, with the ligaments, oraria, and Fallopian tubes; and the blood-veffels and nerves of the parts.

The contiguous parts are, externaily, the anus, spbincter ani, and perincum; internally, the bladder, uretbra, and rectum.

The mons veneris is nothing more than the fkin raifed by a quantity of adipofe fubftance collected under it, that cufhions it up externally in the form of a tumour. From the lower part of which the great labia begin, and run downwards, till they are bounded by the perinæum, or by what the French call four-chettc. In their ftructure they are cellular, but more ligamentous than the mons veneris. Their inner furface is villous and glandular, feparating a febacious kind of liquor, analogous to that about the corona gुlandis of the male.

Upon feparating the labia externa, a red projecting body appears, called clitoris, compofed of two crura, which arife from the lower part of the offa pubis, approach one another, and form the body of the clitoris, whofe extremity is its glans, covered with a loofe doubling of the fkin, called praputium.

The nymplace are placed immediately within the external labia, and are continued downwards and forwards on the anterior fymphifis pubis nearly as far as the orifice of the urethra. They are productions or folds of the integuments refembling frena, and very vafcular. $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ When

When the labia externa are open, they will devaricate ; and when fhut, come into contact.

Downwards from between the nymphæ runs a fmooth foffa; at the bottom of which is a prominence, in the centre of which is the orifice of the urcthra. its ufual fituation is nearly oppofite to the inferior extremities of the nymphx.

Below the urethra is the aperture into the vagina, called os cyiternlim; which has round its orifice the carunculce myrtiformes, fuppofed to be the remains of the ruptured hymen (a membrane peculiar to infancy, that furrounds the entry of the vagina in form of a crefcent): but many anatomifts deny that thefe carunculæ are formed from the lacerated hymen, and maintain that they exif previous to its rupture.

The fobingter vagina is a flat mufcle, coming out infenfibly from the perinæum, and is loft chienty in the crura clitoridis. In very mufcuiar fubjects, its fibres run quite round the vagina. There is a plexus of nerves and bloodveffels, calleci plexus reteformis, that goes up on the infide of this muicle, and communicates with the clitoris; which, of confequence, will be compreffed between it and the penis in coition.

The glands of thefe parts are fituated in fuch a manner, that, upon pieffure, a confiderable quantity of vifcus humour is thrown out in time of coition; fo that by many this liquor was thought to be the femen foemineum.

The fructure of thefe parts renders them all calculated for nearly the fame purpofe, viz. to give titillation in coitu. The clitoris is fituated in the part where it is moft expofed to friction by the introduced penis: its ufe, therefore, chiefly, is to render the renfation in coilu more exquifite. Thefe parts, in proportion to their fenfibility, are exceedingly irritable, and fubject to confiderable inflammation and tumefaction even in the eafieft labours. Hence the impropriety and hazard of officious toucbing in the beginning of labours, while the prefenting. part of the child is at a diftance, while the paffage is narrow and tight, and not yet fufficiently relaxed by the lubricating mucus which is afterwards fo plentifully thrown out for the purpofe. The orifices of thefe parts, obferving the direction of the facrum and perinæum, do not run fraight out, but downwards and forwaids; by which the vagina, uterus, and rectum, are in lefs danger of protrufion. In the introduction of the catheter, the point fhould therefore be directed, firt a little downwards and backwards, then gently raifed forwards and upwards rather than quite ftraight.

The ragina, or paffage to the womb, lies immediately under the bladder, and upon the rectum. It is commonly in length about four or five inches: but this differs in different fubjects, and at different ages: as alfo its diameter, which is narrow and contracted in young women, but capable of very confiderable dilata- tion; for in virgins it is full of rugæ, but fmoother in married women and thote who have born children. It is compofed of a plexus of mufcular fibres, and a rugots membrane; and its ftructure is alfo nervous and glandular. Its internal coat is continued upwards, and makes the inner covcring of the uterus.

The vagina and body of the uterus are connected with the bladder, a good deal higher up than with the rectum.

The vagina leads to the os uteri, which projects a little into that cavity, and advances rather more forward in the lower pofterior than in the upper anterior part.

The uterus lies in the middle of the pelvis, loofely between the rectum and bladder; but its pofition is liable to variation at different periods of life, and is affected by various other circumfances. It is triangular, of the figure of a pear or fmall powder-flafk, and generally about three inches long, fomewhat convex on its fuperior part, and, by preffure, a little flattened below.

It is divided into its cervix or collum, and fundus. On being cut open, it appears of a compact folid fubftance, broader at its upper part, and narrower at the neck: its cavity is very inconfiderable in the unimpregnated ftate, for the fides of the plane almoft come in contact. Though its fructure is mufcular, its mulcular fibres can with difficulty be traced: They appear to be monly circular ; but are very difficult

Chap. II. Female Parts of Generation.
difficult to unravel. Its veffels proceed from the fpermatics and hypogaftrics. The arteries are very fmall in proportion to the veins; which, in the time of geftation, are fo much dilated, as to have obtained the name of fimufes. Its nerves come from very fmall filaments : and are chiefly furnifhed from the intercoftals, thofe of the facrum, and the fympathetici maximi. It is alfo fupplied with lymphatic veffels.

The uterine ligaments are of two kinds; the ligamenta lata and the ligamenta rotunda. The former are no more than part of the peritonæum, which, after giving a coat to the uterus, goes out laterally to form thefe ligaments, and are therefore only doublings of that membrane, like the mefentery to the intefine. Through thefe doublings the veffels of the uterus run. They have two folds in their upper part: The anterior contains the Fallopian tubes ; the pofterior, the ovaria.

Each of the ligamenta rotunda is a little plexus of mufcular fibres, nerves, and veffels, enveloped in a common membrane, in the form of a cord or ligament, coming down lsefore the Fallopian tubes, and going out at the rings of the abdominal mufeles to be loft in the groin.

In the anterior plica of the broad ligaments the Tubce Fallopiance are contained. They have one extremity fixed to the fundus utcri, where the perforation is fo fimall it will hardly admit of a hog's briftle; but the diameter gradually enlarges, becoming wider and wider like a trumpet, till it terminates in a loofe floating extremity called Morfus Diaboli. This cavity is not ftraight, but convoluted: When inflated, it feems to be frung upon the broad ligament, as the inteftines are upon the mefentery.

The ovaria are two flattened oblong bodies, not very unlike the male teftes, fituated at the fides of the uterus, on the pofterior part of the ligamenta lata. Their fhape and lize are different in different women: Their outer furface is divided by a number of chons, but is fmoother and more uniform in virgins than in married women who have had children. There is little to be obferved in their texture, except a number of veffels, and fomething like veficulæ or water-bags; thefe were fuppofed to be the ova, remarkable in the ovaria of quadrupeds. When a woman dies with child, one particular cavity is obferved, which was thought to be the calyx fromı whence the ovum had dropped, and is called corpus lutcum: but later phyfiologifts think that thefe corpora lutea are glands, containing the female femen, which in the time of coition burft and throw out their contents into the tube in form of a liquid ; which, when mixed or blended with the feminal fluid of the male, is fuppofed to be conveyed through the tube into the uterus, to become the rudiments of the future foetus. Nioft of the phenomena of impregnation currefpond with this theory.

Foetufes have been found in the cavity of the abdomen, where there has been no rupture of the uterus; and bones have made their way through the belly, while the uterus has been found perfectly found.

Contiguous to the genital parts are, externally, the anus and perincoum; internally, the rectum, uretbra, and bladder of urine.

The anus is the orifice of the rectum, which is the centre or axis of the pelvis. It is contracted into rugæ by a plexus of mufcular fibres called fpbincter ani, which anfwers nearly the fame purpofe as it does in the male, and is 18 f in the perinæum, inftead of the bulb of the urethra.

The rectum runs in a line, not quite ftraight, behind the vagina and uterus, in a hollow part of the facrum, through the capacity of the pelvis, and is fupported upon the coccyx and mufcles below, as in the male.

The urethra is about an inch and a half long; has no regular proftate, like the male; but is fupplied with a number of fmall glandular bodies, placed along the whole interior furface.

The bladder is fituated over the vagina and uterus immediately behind the pubes; and is fuppofed to be larger and more capacious than in the other fex.

As the vagina and urethra lie between the rectum and bladder, any diforders in the one will readily bring the other into fympathy.

The perinceum is the feptum or fpace between the os externum vaginæ and the anus. It is chiefly made up of the fphincter ani and vaginæ mufcles, the common integuments, and cellular fubftance. In its natural fate it does not much exceed an inch in length, but is confiderably ftretched in time of labour.

> CHAP. III. Of the Menses.

BFFORE we proceed to treat of the different theories of Conception and Gencration, it will be neceffary to confider a partict!lar phenomenon, that begins to appear in women about the age of puberty, viz. the menftrual flux.

At the age of 13 or 14 years, and nearly at the fame time that the femen begins to form itfelf in the male, a confiderable change happens to the female : for at this time the blood begins to circulate with an increafed force : the pubes begins to be covered with hair, the breafts to fwell, and the menfes to make their appearance. The veffels of the womb, which in the foetus tranfuded a thin whitifh liquor, and in the young ginl a fort of ferum, begin now to fivell with blood, and to depofite fome of it in the cavity of the uterus. They continue fo to do for forme days, commonly three, four, or five; when the uterine veffels gradually contract
tract themfelves, and only allow a little ferous moifture to pafs as before, till again, at the end of three or four weeks, they open and difcharge a like quantity of blood. This evacuation continues to return periodically, till about the 45 th ycar, though with fome it continues longer, and with others it ftops foon after the 40 th, or between this and the 50 th year.

This difcharge from the uterus does not flow in a fream, but gently drills for three, four, or five days; though moft commonly for three only. The quantity generally evacuated is between 5 and 10 ounces.

The periodical returns are not the fame in all women; which variety chiefly depends on conftitution, manner of life, and climate. But fuch an evacuation, at nearer or more diftant periods, feems effentially neceffary both for health and generation. Where it is either deficient or irregular, bad health is gencrally the confequence; and women who have paffed the age of puberty, for feveral years, without any appearance of the menftrual difcharge, very generally prove barren.

The caufe of this periodical evacuation, peculiar to the females of the human fpecies, has been a curious and perplexing fubject of inquiry in all ages.

In the infancy of medicine, when fancy more than judgment influenced the theory, it is not furprifing that the molt chimerical reafons fhould have been given, to arcount for an apE 2 pearance
pearance fo friking and fo important. Thus it was attributed to the influence of the moon, from its periodical appearance; to a ferment in the fluids, when fermentation was introduced to account for every phenomenon. Men, in other views refpectable, have exerted all their ingenuity in defence of thefe theories ; but they are now exploded, and the catamenia are fuppofed to arife from an univerfal plethora, or a topical congeftion : thefe opinions we fhall proceed to examine.

From a fuperficial view of the feveral phenomena, it would appear probable that the menfes are occafioned by plethora. But this idea of itfelf is vague, and will not account for all the appearances. By plethora, we underftand a larger quantity of blood than is adapted to the capacity of the veffels, either of the whole fyften, or of any particular part. This may depend on the increafe of the abfolute quantity of the fluids; or on a confriction of the vefiels. It is the former of thefe that feems to be meant by the advocates for a general plethora; and the chief arguments feem to be de-rived from the debility, inactivity, and fwelling of the breafts. The two former, though often depending on plethora, may be produced by many other caufes ; fo that no argument can be drawn from them. The laft by no means fhows an increafed quantity of the fluids in general ; it feems much connected with the Atate of the uterus, and takes place in fates of
the fyftem very difadvantageous for a general fulnefs. We may, with fome confidence, therefore, reject an opinion that has many direct arguments againft it. For many of the fymptoms are not to be explained by plethora, or by any other fuppofition.

A late and probable opinion is, that the "Menses depend on a Topical Conges"tion." This opinion has been for fome time delivered at this univerfity by the ingenious Dr. Cullen ; and is fupported, not only by the moft plaufible arguments, but by its confiftency with many other appearances in the human body. We thall content ourfelves with giving a hoort view of it, which may enable thofe to form fome judgment who have not had an opportunity of hearing it from himfelf.

He obferves, " that the growth of the body depends upon the increafe of the quantity of fluids giving occafion to the diftention of the veffels, and thus producing the gradual cvointion and full growth of the whele fyftem. 'This evolution does not happeri equally in every part of the body at the fame time, but fucceffively according to the different fize and denfity of the feveral veffels determined by the original ftamina. Thus the upper parts of the body firft acquire their natural fize, and then the lower extremities. By the fame confitution it feems to be determined, that the uterus of the human fpecies fhould not be confider- arrived at its full bulk. But as the veffels of every part, hy their diftention and growth, increafe in dentity, and give thereby more refiftance to their furcher growth, at the fame time, by the fame refiftance, they determine the blood in greater quantity into the parts not yet equally evolved. By this means the whole of the fyftem muft be fucceffively evolved, till every part is brought to that degree of diftention which is neceffary to bring them to a balance in refpect of denfity and refiftance with one another. Upon thefe principles, there will be a period in the growth of the body, when the veffels of the uterus will be diftended till they are in balance with the reft of the fyftem ; and their conftitution may be fuch, that their diftention may proceed fo far as to open their extremities, terminating in the cavity of the uterus, fo as to pour out blood there ; or it may happen, that a certain degree of diftention may be fufficient to irritate and increafe the action of the veffels, and thereby to produce an hæmorrhagic effort, which may force the extremities of the veffels, with the fame effect of pouring out blood.
" In cither way, he accounts for the firft appearance of a flow of blood from the uterus in women. In order to this, he does not fuppofe any more of a general plethora in the fyftem, than what is conftantly neceffary to the fucceflive evolution of the fereral parts of it; and he proceeds upon the fuppofition, that the evolution of each particular part muft efpecially depend upon the plethora, or increafed congeftion, in its proper veffels. Thus he fluppofes it to happen with refpect to the uterus; but as its plethoric flate, he obferves, produces an cvacuation of blood from its veffels, this evacuation muft empty thefe veffels more efpecially, and put them again into a relaxed fate with refpeci to the reft of the fyftem. This emptied and relaxed ftate of the veffels of the uterus will give occafion to a new congettion of blood in them, tili they are again brought to that degree of diftention that may either force their extremities, or produce a new hæmorrhagic effort, that may have the fame effect. Thus an evacuation of blood from the uterus, being once begun by the caufes before mentioned, it muft, by the operation of the fame caufes, return after a certain period, and muft contito do fo till particular circumfances occafion a confiderable change in the conftitution of the uterus. What determines the periods of thefe returns to be nearly in the fpace of a month, he cannot exacily explain; but fuppofes it to depend upon a certain balance betwacn the veficls of the uterus and thofe of the other parts of the body. This munt determine the firft periods; and when it does fo, it can be underfood, that a confiderable increafe or diminution of the quantity of blood in the whole fyftem will have but little effect in increafing
or diminifing the quantity diftributed to the uterus. it may alfo be further obferved, that when the evacuation has been repeated for fome time at regular periods, it may be fuppofed that the prover of babit, which oo readily takes place in the animal fyftem, may have a great thare in detcrmining the periodical motions of the uterus to be with grat regularity, though in the mean time confiderable changes may have happened with refpect to the whole fyftem."

This theory, though fill Labie to objections, feems, however, as rational as any opinion that has yet been advanced: nor fhall we ever perhaps be able clearly to inveftigate the fecret principles upon which this, and many other phenomena of the animal oeconomy, equally intricate and myfterious, depend.

CII A?. IV.

## Of the Gravid Uterus.

THIS fubject comprehends the theory of A conception; the ftructure and increafe of the ovum in early geftation; the evolutions of the germ in its different ftates of embryo and foetus ; the contents of the gravid uterus in advanced geftation, and changes which the uterine fyftem fuffers during the progrefs; the mode of circulation between the mother and fortus, and within the body of the fortus, its

Chap. IV. Gravid Uterus, Eoc.
peculiarities, \&xc. ; and fome fubjects connected with geftation, as extra-uterine conception, fuperfertation, and the generation of monfters.

## SECTION I.

Of Conception.

THE theory of conception is as intricate and obfcure as the caufe of the periodical evacuation of the catamenia ; and many circumitances relating to generation will, perhaps, ever remain a myftery. The different hypotheles fuggefted on the fubject may, however, be referred to the following.

1. To thofe who think that the rudiments of the fæetus are contained in the mother.
II. To thofe who are of opinion that they exift in the male.
III. To thofe who imagine that the fuetus refults from an union of both.

That each of thefe fyfems has had its feveral fupporters and antagonifts, will not be furprifing, when we confider the obfcurity of the fubject, as well as the extent of learning and brilliancy of imagination which have diftinguifhed the feveral combatants. Harvey, our illuftrious countryman, belongs to the firtt clafs; the acute Leeuwenhoek, who perceived living animals, or bodies which refembled them, in the femen mafculinum, has add. ed luftre to the fecond; and the Count de BUFFON, whofe ingenuity and acutenefs are
diftinguifhable even in an enlightened nation, is the chief fupport of the third opinion.

We fhall confider, at fome length, their feveral fyitems in another place; it is enough, at prefent, to obferve that the pride of fcience, and brilliancy of imagination, have been equally unfuccefsful. To elude difficulties which they cannot conquer, modern philofophers have endeavoured to transfer the queftion; and by fuppofing the animal already to exift complete in its feveral parts, but of an aftonifling minutenefs, have rather laboured to fhow by what means it is animated, and by what affiftances evolved.

This view, when extended to fucceffive generations, at firft fartles the modeft inquirer by its apparent abfurdity, and perplexes the moderate calculator. It, however, is not more contradictory than many phyfiological pofitions which have never been controverted ; and it is fome addition to its credit, that it is fupported by Bonnet and Haleer. On this foundation, which is fupported alfo by the authority of Harvey, the principle of animation muft be the fomen mafiulinum; and it is not entirely without reafon, that BonNet confiders it as the firft and chief fupport of the foctus: but an extenfive period is required to evolve the feveral very intricate organs of which the human frame confifts. - The embryo is, at firf, almoft entirely vegetative: it adheres to the cundus uteri, and extracts the fuids of its mother
without any exertions that are peculiarly its own. But it foon fhows fome marks of animation. Its heart is obferved to beat : it feems to prepare fluids for its own purpofes, and to feparate thofe which are no longer beneficial: in fhort, it acquires a diftinct fyftem; from part of which it is fupplied with the original portion of its fluids; and which it, in its turn fupplies with the fame fluids more highly elaborated, and more carefully prepared. But this rather belongs to the hiftory of the ovum, which we fhall next confider.

## SECTION 1 I .

## Structure of the Ovims in early Gefation.

wHEN the germ is conveyed into the uterus, impregnation is laid to take place. The ovum, foon after its introduction, adheres to fome part of the internal farface of the uterus : at firt it appears like a finall veficle, flightly attached; and gradually increafes in bulk, till it apparently comes in contac? with the whole cavity of the fundus.

The embryo, or unformed fotus, with placenta, umbilical cord, membranes, and waters, in early geftation, confitute the ovum; which then appears like a thickened flefly mafs, the more external lamellæ'and other parts, which are afterwards feparate and diftinct, being blended and jumbled in fuch a manner that they cannot be readily diftinguifhed or traced,

$$
\mathrm{F}_{2}
$$

In the progrefs of geftation, the external lan mella, or membranous furface, by ftretching, grows thinner ; the cavity which contains the rudiments of the fœtus becomes more apparent; and then a thick vafcular part on the outfide of the chorion called placenta, can be readily diftinguifhed from the membranous portion of the ovum.

The external membranous part of the ovum (or bag which contains in its cavity the embryo, funis, and watery fluid in which the embryo floats) is originally compoled of three coats: the internal lamella, or that next the fertus, is called amnios; the next is the true chorion; and the external is called the folfe or Spongy chorion. But it is fuppofed to derive an extraordinary lamella immediately from the uterus, which conftitutes the external covering of the ovum. This production, which is fuppofed to be entirely formed by a continuation, of the internal membrane of the uterus, is at firit loofely fpread over the ovum, and afterwards comes in contact with the falfe chorion. Thefe two lamellæ, which form the external vafcular furface of the ovum, are much thicker than the internal membranes of the true chorion and aminios; and the proportion which they bear to the other parts is fo great, that in early conception the mafs of the ovum is chiefly compoled of them. Dr. Ruyfch called this exterior coat the turica filamentofa; more modern authors, the falle or fiongy chorion. But Dr.

Sect. II. Ovum in carly Gefation.
Dr. Hunter has found the fpongy chorion to confift of two diftinct layers : that which lines the uterus he files membrana caduca or decidua, becaufe it is caft off after delivery: the portion which covers the ovum, decidua reflexa, becaufe ir is reflected from the uterus upon the ovum, forming the connecting medium between them. The portion which covers the ovum is a complete membrane, like the true chorion and amnios: but that which immediately lines the uterus is imperfect or deficient, being perforated with three foramina, vi~. two fmall ones, correfponding with the infertion of the tubes at the fundus uteri; and a larger ragged perforation oppofite to the orificium uteri*.

Thus, according to Dr. Hunter, the embryo, on its firft formation in the ovum, and the fotus during the whole time of gefation, is in clofed in four membranes, viz. the double, falfe or fpongy chorion, called membrana decidua, and decidua reflexa; the true chorion, and the amnios, which include a fluid called the lifuor amniz, in which the embryo floats.

The true chorion and the amnics are decidedly organized membranes, containing veffels, and compofed of regular layers of fibres. The decidua, and decidua reflexa, differ in appearance, and feem to refemble thofe inorganic fubflances which connect inflamed vifcera. If chey be original membranes, and only vifible from their evolution and increafe, it is not eafy

[^4]eafy to conceive how the ovem gets behind them, fince the Fallopian tubes are not covered by them. We are therefore inclined to adopt an opinion fuggefted firft by Mr. Falconer and Mr. Crookihanks, and rendered probable by the experiments of Signor Scarpa, "That they are entirely compofed of an in" fpiffated coagulable lymph," in a manner that we fhall have eecafion to explain.

Between the amnion and chorion a quantity of gelatinous fluid is contained in the early months ; and a fmall bag, or white fpeck, is then obferved on the amnion, near the infertion of the umbilical cord. It is filled with a white liquor, of a thick milky conffitence ; and is called veficula umbilicalus, veficula alba or laclea: it communicates with the umbilical cord by a fmall funis, which is made up of an artery and vein. This veficle, and duct or tube leading from it, are only confpicuous in the early months; and afterwards become tranfparent, and of confequence invifible *. Their ufe is not yet underftcod.

Though the bag, or external parts of the conception, at firff form a large proportion of the ovum in comparifon of the embryo or foetus, in advanced geftation the proportions are reverfed. An ovum between the eighth and ninth week after conception, is nearly about the fize of a hen's egg, while the em-

[^5]bryo fearcely exceeds the weight of a fcruple: at three months, the former increafes beyond the magnitude of a goofe's egg, the weight above eight ounces; but the fœtus does not then amount to three ounces: at fix months, the fœetus weighs twelve or thirteen ounces, and the placenta and membranes only feven. or eight: at eight months, the fœetus generally weighs fomewhat more than five pounds, the fecundines little more than one pound: at birth, the fortus weighs from fix or feven to nine pounds, which it rarely exceeds*; but the placenta feldom increafes much in bulk from between the feventh and eighth month.

Having defcribed the ovum in early geftation, we fhall next take a view of the germ; trace the progrefs of the embryo and fæetus; then refume the fubject of the ovim, to explain the ftructure of the membranes, placenta, \&c. in advanced geftation, and point out the moft remarkable changes which the uterus fuffers during impregnation.

## SECTION III.

## Evolution of the Fatus.

THERE can be little doubt that all the parts of an animal exif completely in the germ, though their extreme minutenefs and fluidity for fome time conceal them from

[^6]our fight. In a fate of progreffion, fome of them are much earlier confpicuous than others.

The embryo, in its original ftate, is probably entirely fibrous and nervous; and thefe primary parts feem to contain, in a finall fcale, all the others which are afterwayds to be progrefively evolved. Of the former the heart and liver, of the latter the brain and final medulla, firft become confpicuous: for the fpine or carina of the embryo is formed fome time before any veftige of extremities begins to fprout. The encephalon, or head, and its appendages, firft appear ; then the thoracic vifcera ; next, the abdominal: at length the extremities gradually fhoot out ; the fuperioi firft, then the inferior: and, by flow and infenfible gradation, the beautiful and admirable ftructure of the whole complicated fyftem is evolved.

As foon as the embryo has acquircd fufficient confiftence to be the fubject of any obfervation, a little moving point, which is the heart, difcovers iffelf. Nothing, however, but general circumftances relating to the particular order and progrefs of the fucceflive germination or crolution of the vifcera, cxtremities, vafcular fyftem, and other parts of the human fcetus, can be afcertained, as it is beyond the power of anatomical inveftigation.

It is alfo exceedingly difficult to determine the age or proportional growth of the foetus. rarius g libras excedere-Hen. Aur. Wriforggii Oof. Anatomicæ, \&c. Gœitingre, 1779.

The judgment we form will be liable to confiderable variation: ift, From the uncertainty of fixing the period of pregnancy; 2dly, From the difference of a fæetus of the fame age in different women, and in the fame woman in different pregnancies; and, laftly, Becaufe the foetus is often retained in utero for fome time after the extinction of its life.

The progrefs of the foetus appears to be much quicker in the early than latter months: but the proportional increafe is attended with difficulty in the calculation; for this, among other reafons, that we have not an opportunity of knowing the magnitude or weight of the fame fœetus in different months. It will alfo, probably, be materially intluenced by the health, conifitution, and mode of life, of the parent.

A foetus of four weeks, is near the fize of a common fly; it is foft, mucilaginous, feems to hang by its belly, and its bowels are only covered by a tranfparent membrane. At fix weeks, the confiftence is ftill gelatinous, the fize about that of a fmall bee, the head larger than the reft of the body, and the extremities then begin to theot out. At twelve weeks, it is near 3 inches long, and its formation pretty diftinct *. At four months, the foetus meafures abuve 5 inches; at five months, between a and 7 in hes; at fix months, the foetus is perfect in

[^7]all its exiernal parts, and commonly in length about 8 , or between 8 and 9 inches; at feven months, it is between II and 12 inches; at eight months, about 14 or 55 inches; and at full time, from 18 to 22 or 23 inches. But thefe calculations, for the above reafons, muft be very uncertain.

## SECTION IV.

Contents of the Gravid Uterus in advanced Gefation.
THESE confift of the Fœetus, Umbilical Cord, Placenta, Membranes, and Contained Fluid. We have already traced the progrefs of the foetus; and fhall proceed to defrribe the other parts of the ovum in advanced geftation, as juft now enumerated.

## Umbilical Cord.

The foetus is connected to the placenta by the umbilical cord, or navel-ftring; which may be defined, "a long vafcular rope, compofed of two arteries and a vein, covered with coats derived from the membranes, and diftended with a quantity of vifcid gelatinous fubftance to which the bulk of the cord is chiefly owing."

The cord always arifes from the centre of the child's belly, but its point of infertion in the cake is variable. Its flape is feldom quite cylindrical ; and its veffels are fometimes twifted
twifted or coiled, fometimes formed into longitudinal fulci. Its diameter is commonly about the thicknefs of an ordinary finger, and its length fufficient to admit the birth of the child with fafety, though the placenta fhould adhere at the fundus uteri. In length and thicknefs, however, it is liable to confiderable variation. The extremity next the fœetus is generally ftrongeft ; and is fomewhat weaker and more flender next the placenta, according to its place of infertion; which, though commonly not far from the centre, is fometimes towards the very edge. This fuggefts an important advice to practitioners, to be cautious of pulling the rope to extract the placenta when they feel the fenfation of its flitting as it were into two divifions, which will proportionally weaken its refiffance, and render it liable to be ruptured with a very flight degree of force in pull-ing.-The ufe of the cord is to connect the fœetus to the cake, to convey the nutritious fluid from the mother to the child, and to return what is not employed.

## Placenta.

The Placenta, Cake, or After-birth, is a thick, foft, vafcular mafs, connected to the foetus by the funis umbilicalis, and to the uterus by means of the fpongy chorion, as already explained. It differs in fhape and fize, it is thickeft at the centre, and gradually becomes thinner towards the edges, where the memG 2. branes
branes go off all round, making a complete bag or involucrum to furround the waters, funis, and child.

Its fubftance is chiefly vafcular, and probably in fome degree glandular. The ramifications of the veffels are very minute, which are unravelled by maceration, and, when injected, exhibit a moft beautiful appearance, refembling the bufly tops of a tree. It has an external convex, and an interinal concave, furface. The former is divided into a number of fimall lobes and fiffures, by means of which its adhefion to the uterus is more firmly fecured. This lobulated appearance is moft remarkable when the cake has been rafhly feparated from the uterus; for the membrana decidua, or connecting membrane between it and the uterus, bcing then torn, the moft violent and alarming hæmorrhagies frequently enfue.

The internal concave furface of the placenta is loofely covered with the amnion, and by the chorion more immediately and intimately. From this internal furface arife innumerable ramifications of veins and arteries, which inofculate and anaftomofe with one another; and at laft the different branches unite, and form the 'unis umbilicalis.

The after-birth adheres to every part of the internal furface of the uterus, as at the pofterior and anterior fuperior parts, laterally ; and fometimes, though more rarely, part of the cake extends over the orificium ulcri; from whence, when
when the orifice begins to dilate, the moft frightful and dangerous floodings arife. But the moft common place of attachment of the cake is from the fuperior part of the cervix to the fundis.

Twins, triplets, \&cc. have their placenta fometiones feparate and fometimes adhering together. When the placentæ adhere, they have generally the chorion in common; but each fœetus has its diftinct amnion. They are commonly joined together, either by an intervening membrane, or by the furfaces being contiguous to one another : and fometimes the veffels of the one cake anaftomofe with thofe of the other.

The human placenta, according to Dr. Hunter, is fimilar in ftructure to that of quadrupeds : and feems to be compofed of two diftinct fyitems of parts, a fpongy or cellular, and a vafcular fubftance. It has of confequence two diftinct lets of veffels. The fpongy or cellular part, formed by the decidua, is derived from the mother ; and, if filled with injection, will increafe the placenta to nearly twice its ordinary thicknefs ; the more internal vafcular part belongs entirely to the foetus, and can only be injected from the cord, as the fpongy part by the filling the veffels of the uterus. This will be better underfood when the mode of circulation between the parent and child is explained.

## Membranes.

Thefe confit, externally, of two layers of the fpongy chorion, called decidua and decidua reflexa; internally, of the true chorion and the amnion. They form a pretty ftrong bag, commencing at the edge of the cake, going round the whole circumference, and lining the internal furface of the womb. When feparated from the uterus, this membranous bag is flender and yielding, and its texture readily deftroyed by the impulfe of the contained fluid, the preffure of the child, or of the finger in touching ; but in its naturai fate, while it lines the womb, and is in clofe contact with its furface, the membranous bag is fo tough and ftrong as to give a confiderable degree of refiftance. It is alfo ftrengthened in proportion to the different layers of which it is compofed, whofe ftructure we fhall proceed to explain wore particularly.

1. The Membrina Dicidua, or that lamella of the fpongy falfe chorion which is in immediate contact with the utcrus, is originally very thick and fpongy, and exceedingly vafcular particularly where it approaches the placenta. At frft it is loofely, as it were, fpread over the ovem; and the intervening fpace is filled with a quantity of gelatinous fubfance. It gradually becomes more and more attenuated by ftretching, and approaches nearer to the inte-
rior lamella of the decidua, called decidua reflexa; and about the fitth month the two layers come in contact, and adhere fo as to become apparently one membrane. *
2. Lecidua Reflexa. In its ftructure and appearance it is fimilar to the former, being rough, fleecy, and vafcular, on its external furface; internally, fmoother, and perforated with a number of fmall foramina, which are the orifices of veffels that open into this internal furface. In advanced geftation, it adheres intimately to the former membrane, and is with difficulty feparated when the double decidua comes off entire; but the outer lamella more commonly adheres to the uterus after the placenta and other membranes are expelled, and is afterwards caft off with the cleanfings.

The decidua reflexa becomes thicker and more vafcular as it approaches the placenta, and is then blended with its fubftance, conftituting the cellular or maternal part of the cake, as it is termed by Dr. Hunter. The other or more internal part belongs to the fortus, and is fyled the fatal part of the placenta.

The double decidua is opake in comparifon of the other membranes; the blood-veffels are derived from the uterus, and can be readily traced into it. Dr. Hunter fuppofes that the double decidua lines the uterus nearly in the

[^8]fame manner as the perinxum does the cavity of the abdomen, and that the ovum is inclofed within its duplicature as within a double nightcap. On this fuppofition the ovum mult be placed on the outfide of this membrane, which is not very readily to be comprehended; unlefs we adopt Signor Scarpa's opinion already mentioned, and fuppofe it to be originally entirely compofed of "an infpiffated coagulable lymph."
3. The true Cborion, or that connected with the amnion, is the firmeft, fmootheft, and moft tranfparent of all the membranes, except the amnios; and, when feparated from it, has a confiderable degree of tranfparency. It adheres pretty clofely to the internal furface of the cake, which it covers immediately under the amnios, and gives alfo a coat to the umbilical cord. It is connected to the amnion by means of a gelatinous fubftance, and is eafily feparated from it.
4. The Amnion, or internal membrane, forms the external coat of the umbilical cord. This internal lamella of the membranous bag is by much the moft thin, attenuated, and tranfparent of the whole; and its veffels are fo delicate, that they can hardly be difcovered ; their diameters are fo fmall, as to be incapable in their natural ftate of admitting globules of red blood. It is, however, firmer and fronger than the chorion, and gives the greateft refiftance in the breaking of the membranes.

The fmall bag, called veficula umbilicalis, formerly defcribed, and only confpicuous in the
early months from its fituation, is placed be$t_{\text {ween }}$ the amnion and chorion, near the attachment of the cord; and, from the colour of its contents, has been miftaken for the urachus: but there is no allantois in the human fubject.

The allantois in quadrupeds is an oblong membranous fac, or pouch, placed between the chorion and amnion. This membrane communicates with the urachus, which in brutes is open, and tranfinits the urine from the bladder to the allantois.
5. The Waters are contained within the amnion, and are called the liguor ammii. They are pureft, cleareft, and moft limpid in the firit months; acquiring a colour, and fomewhat ropy, towards the latter end. They vary in different fubjects, both in regard to confiftence and quantity ; and, after a certain period, they proportionally diminifh as the woman advances in her pregnancy. This liquor does not, in any refpect, refemble the white of an egg; it is generally faltifh, and therefore unfit for the nutrition of the child; fome of it may perhaps be abforbed by the foetus, but the child is chiefly nourifhed by the navel-ftring. In the early months, the organs are not fit for fwallowing; and monfters are fometimes born alive, where fuch organs are altogether wanting.

Water is fometimes connefled between the chorion and amnion, or between the lamellx of the chorion. This is called the falfe water:

It is generally in much fmaller quantity than the true water; and, without detriment to the woman, may flow at any time of pregnancy.

Having defcribed the contents of the gravid uterus, let us confider the changes which that organ fuffers during the progrefs of geftation, and xplain the manner of circulation between the parent and foetus, and within the body of the foetus: we fhall then enumerate the moft remarkable peculiarities of the nonratus ; and conclude the fubject with a few obfervations on Superfotation, extra-uterine Conception, and the Generation of monfters.

## SECTION V.

Changes of the Uterine SyAcm from Impregnation.

THOUGH the uterus gradually increafes in fize from the moment of conception till full time, and although its diftention is proportioned to that of the ovum, with regard to its contents, it is, ftrictly feaking, never completely diftended: for, in early geftation, they are entirely confined to the fundus; and, at full time, the finger can be paffed for fome way within the orificium uteri without touching any part of the membranes *. Again, though the capacity of the uterus increafes, yet it is

[^9]not mechanically ftretched, for the thicknefs of its fides does not diminifh. Thi increafed fize feems, therefore, to depend on a proportional quantity of fluids fent to that part, nearly in the fame way the 1 kin of a child, though it fuffers fo great diftention, does not become thinner, but preferves its ufual thicknefs.

This is proved from feveral inftances of ex-tra-uterine foetufes, where the uterus, though there were no contents, was nearly of the fame fize, from the additional quantity of fluids tranfmitted, as if the orum had been contained within its cavity. Boehmerus * relates the fame circumftance, without attempting to explain it, in the hiftory of a cafe of extra-uterine conception in the fifth month. The uterus is painted of a confiderable fize, though the fœtus was contained in the ovarium.

The gravid uterus is of different fize in different women; and will vary according to the bulk of the fœetus and involucra. The fituation allo varies according to the increafe of its contents, and the pofition of the body. For the firft two or three months, the cavity of the fundus is triangular as before impregnation; but as the uterus ftretches, it gradually acquires a more rounded form. In general, the uterus never rifes dircetly upwards, but inclines a little obliquely; moft commonly to the right

[^10]fide *: its pofition is never, however, fo oblique as to prove the fole caufe either of preventing or retarding delivery.

Though confiderable changes are occafioned by the gradual diftention of the uterus, it is difficult to judge of pregnancy from appearances in the early months. For the firft three months, the os tincre feels fmooth and even, and its orifice is nearly as fimall as in the virgin ftate. When any difference can be perceived, it will confift in the increafed length of the projecting tubercle of the utcrus, and the fhortening of the vagina from the defcent of the fundus uteri through the pelvis. This change in the pofition of the uterus, by which the projecting tubcrcle appears to be lengthened, and the vagina proportionally fhortened, chiefly happens from the third to the fifth month. From this period the cervix begins to ftretch and be diftended, firt at the upper part; and then the os tincre begins alfo to fuffer confiderable changes in its figure and appearance. The tubercle fhortens, and the orifice expands: but, during the whole term of geftation, the mouth of the uterus is ftrongly cemented with a ropy mucus, which lines it and the cervix, and begins to be difcharged on the approach of libour. In the laft weeks, when the cervix uteri is completely diftended, the uterine orifice begins to form an elliptical tube, inftead of a fiffure; and fometimes, efpecially when the parietes of

[^11] the abdomen are relaxed by repeated pregnancy, difappears entirely, and is without the reach of the finger in touching. Hence the os uteri is not placed in the direction of the axis of the womb, as has generally been fuppofed.

The progreflive increafe of the abdominal tumour, from the ftretching of the fundus, affords a more decifive mark of the exiftence and period of pregnancy than any others; and the progrefs is nearly as follows.

About the fourth, or between the fourth and fifth month, the fundus uteri begins to rife above the pubes or brim of the pelvis, and the cervix to be fomewhat diftended. In the fifth month, the belly fwells like a ball with the fkin tenfe, the fundus extends about half way between pubes and navel, and the neck is fenfibly fhortened. In the feventh month, the fundus, or fuperior part of the uterine tumour, advances as far as the umbilicus; and the cervix is then nearly three-fourths diftended. In the eighth, it reaches midway between the navel and fcrobiculus coidis; and, in the ninth, to the fcrobiculus itfelf, the neck then being entirely difended; which, with the os tincer, become the weakert parts of the uterus. Thus at full time the uterus occupies all the umbiiical and hypogaftric regions : its fhape is almoft pyrifom, that is, more rounded above than below, and havines a fricture on that part which is furounded by the brim of the pelvis.*

* Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables. Pl. avi.

During the progrefs of diftention, the fubftance of the uterus becomes much loofer, of a fofter texture, and more vafcular than before conception; and the diameter of its veins is fo much enlarged that they have acquired the name of jimufes. They obferve a more direct courfe than the arteries, which run in a ferpentine manner through its whole fubftance, and anaftomofe with one another, particularly at that part where the placenta is attached: It is in this part alfo that the vafcular ftructure is moft confpicuous.

The arteries pafs from the utertis through the decidua, and open into the fubftance of the placenta in an oblique direction. The veins alfo open into the placenta; and by injecting thefe veins from the uterus with wax, the whole fpongy or maternal part of the placenta will be filled. *

The mufcular ftructure of the gravid uterus is extremely difficult to be traced with any exactnefs. In the wombs of women who die in labour, or foon after delivery, fibres running in various directions are obfervable more or lefs circular.

Thefe feem to arife from three diftinct origins, viz. from the place where the placenta adheres, and from the aperture or orifice of each of the tubes; but it is almoft impolfible

[^12]to demonftrate regular plans of fibres continued any length without interruption.

The appendages of the uterus fuffer alio confiderable changes; for the tubes, ovaries, and lig iments, gradually go off below the fundus as it ftretches, and at full time are almoft entirely obliterated. At full time, efpecially in a lirk pregnancy, when the womb rifes higher than in fubfequent impregnations, the ligamenfa rotunda are confiderably itretched; and to this caufe thofe pains are probably owing which frike from the belly downwards in the direction of thefe valcular ropes, which are often very painful and diftreffing towards the latter end of geftation. Again, as the uterus, which is chiefly enlarged towards the fundus, at full time ftretches into the cavity of the abdomen without ary fupport, leaving the broad ligaments below the mott bulky part, we can readily fee, that by pulling at the umbilical cord to deliver the placenta, before the uterus is fufficiently contracted, the fundus may be pulled down through the mouth of the womb, even though no great violence be employed. This is Ryled the inverfion of the uterus; and is a very dreadful, and generally fatal accident. It is the confequence only of ignorance or temerity; and can fcarcely happen but from violence, or from an officious intrufion on the work of nature, by pulling at the rope while the woman is faint or languid, and the uterus in a fate of atony,

In fome rare i.ftances, the force of labour which propels the child when the cord is fhort maturally, or rendered fo by circumvolutions round the body of the child, may, when the placenta adheres to the fundus uteri, bring it down fo near the os tince, that little force would afterwards be fufficient to complete the inverfion. This fuggefts a precaution, that in the above circumftances, if ftrong labour-pains fhould continue, or a conftant bearing down enfue, after the delivery of the child, the practice of pulling by the cord hould be carefully avoided, and the hand of the operator be prudently conducted within the uterus, to feparate the adhefion of the cake, and guard againft the hazard of inverfion *

The ovaria alfo fuffer fome change from pregnancy.

A roundifh figure of a yellow colour appears in one of them, called by anatomifts tie corpus luteum; and in cafes of twins, a corpus lutcum often appears in each ovarium. It was imagined to be the calyx ovi; and is obferved to be a gland from whence the female fluid or germ is ejected. In early geftation this cicatrix is mof confpicuous, when a cavity is obvious, which afterwards collaptes.

[^13]If the ovarium be injected in the latter month, the corpus luteum will appear to be compofed chiefly of veffels. A portion of it, however, in the centre, will not be filled; from which it is, with fome reafon, fufpected that it is a cavity, or that it contains a fubftance not yet organized *.

## SECTION VI.

Manner of Circulation between the Mother and Fotus.

AFTER many difputes on this fubject, it is now generally allowed, that the communication between the parent and child is carried on entirely by means of the placenta, whofe fpongy furface adheres to the internal furface of the womb, and receives the finer part of the arterial blood of the mother by abforption. No anaftomofes of blood-veffels between them have yet been clearly fhown by the experiments of any phyfiologift; nor has any coloured injection been pufhed from the uterus into the interior vafcular part of the cake, nor from the foetus or umbilical veffels into the cellular part, except by the force of extravafation. This cellular part of the placenta is probably derived from the decidua; and is not a fpongy inorganic fubftance, merely intended for the at-

[^14]tachment of the cake; but probably a regularly conftructed and organifed part belonging to the mother. The cells, therefore, cannot be filled by injection from the umbilical veffels, though an injection will readily pals from the veffels of the uterus.

We find the fame ftructure obtain in cows, where the cellular can be eafily feparated from the vafcular part, and the diftinct property of each afcertained.

As the ftructure of the cellular part of the placenta is fomewhat fimilar to that of the more fimple glands, it may be reafonably inferred, that it is intended for other purpofes befides merely abforbing blood and conveying it to the umbilical veffels of the child. It feems probable, therefore, that an operation fimilar to fecretion is carried on in the placenta; that the veins and arteries of the foetus, in the vafcular part of the cake, are continuous; and that abforbents arife in the follicles, which foon terminate in veins. From this view it appears, that the placenta is not only the connecting medium between the mother and child, intended for conveying and returning nutritious fluid from the one to the other, but alfo changes and prepares it, in a particular manner, for circulating through the minute veffels of the delicate fætus.

This mode of circulation is admirably well contrived for the prefervation of the child from difeafes which would otherwife be communi-
cated from the mother, if the mutual communication were kept up by continuous veffels, the fæetus would conftantly be in danger of fuffering when the mother's circulation was accelerated or otherwife difturbed.

## SECTION VII.

## Circulation in the Fatus.

THE finer part of the arterial blood of the mother tranfmitted, in the manner juft now mentioned, from the uterus to the placenta, and conveyed along the umbilical cord to the foetus for its fupport and increafe, circulates in the fyftem of the non-natus in the following manner.

The blood paffes directly from the placenta into the umbilical vein; which running along the funis, perforates the belly of the foetus, and enters under the liver, where it divides into two branches, nearly at half a right angle. One of thefe branches, called the ductus venofus, carries part of this liquor immediately to the lower vena cava. The other carries the reft to the vena portarum; where, after circulating through the liver, it alfo gets into the vena cava, and fo to the heart : but the circulation here is carried on without any neceffity for the lungs being dilated. For fottufes have an oval hole open between the two auricles of the heart, and a large communicating canal, called
canalis arteriofus, going between the pulmonary artery and aorta; which two paffages alluw the reft of this circulating fluid, that returns by the cava fuperior, to be tranfmitted to the aorta, without paffing through the lungs.

The blood is returned from the foetus by the arterice umbilicales, which take their rife fometimes from the trunk of the aorta, and fometimes from the iliac arteries of the fætus; and, running by the external fides of the bladder, afcend to go out at the navel.

Thus there are three circulations belonging to the foetus, viz. one between the uterus and placenta, by abforption ; one between the placenta and foetus, by a continuation of veffels through the cord; and one within the fotus itfelf.

## SECTION VIII.

Pofition of the Fatus in utero.

THE fœetus is commodiounly adapted to the cavity of the uterus, and defcribes an oblong or oval figure ; its feveral parts being collected together in fuch a manner as to occupy the leaft poffible fpace. The fpine is rounded, the head reclines forward towards the knees, which are drawn up to the belly, while the hecls are drawn backwards towards the breech, and the hands and arms are folded round the knees and legs. The head of the child is generally downwards. This does not proceed,
proceed, as was commonly alleged, from the funis not being exactly in the middle of the child's body, for it is not fufpended by the funis : the reafon is, becaufe the fuperior parts are much larger and heavier in proportion than the inferior. When other parts prefent, it feems owing to the motion of the child altering its figure when the waters are much diminifhed in quantity, or to circumvolutions of the cord : when the pofition is once altered, it becomes confined or locked in the uterus, and cannot eafily refume its original pofture.

As the figure of the foetus is oval, and the head naturally falls to the moft depending part of the uterus, the vertex generally points to the os tincæ, with the ears diagonally in the pelvis between the pubes and facrum. The fotus is mechanically difpofed to affume this pofition from its peculiar figure and conftruction, particularly by the bulk of the head and articulation with the neck, by the action of its mufcles, and by the fhape and conftruction of the cavity in which it is contained.

SECTION IX.

## Peculiarities of the Fatus.

THE fœetus, both in external figure and internal ftructure, differs materially, in many ftriking circumftances, from the adult. It is fufficient for our prefent purpofe to mention a few particulars.

The head is very large in proportion to the reft of the body; the cranial bones are foft and yielding, and the futures not yet united; fo that the bulk of the head may be diminifhed in every direction, and its paffage confequently be rendered more commodious. The bones of the trunk and extremities, and all the articulations, are alfo remarkably flexible. All the apophyfes are epiphyfes; even the heads and condyles and brims of cavities, inftead of bone, are of a foft cartilaginous confiftence.

The brain, fpinal marrow, and whole glandular as well as nervous and fanguiferous fyftems, are confiderably larger in proportion in the fortus than in the adult. It has a gland fituated in the fore-part of the cheft between the laminæ of the mediaftinum, called the thymus. The liver and kidneys are much larger in proportion ; and the latter are divided into a number of finall lobes, as in the brute.

The foetus alfo differs in feveral circumftances from a child who has breathed.

The cavity of the thorax is lefs in proportion than after refpiration. The lungs are fmaller, more compact, of a red colour like the liver, and will fink in water; but putrefaction, and a particular emphyfema, as in difeafes of cattle, and blowing into them, will make them fwim: which fhould prevent us from haftily determining, from this circumftance,

Sect. IX. Peculiarities of the Fatus.
ftance, whether a child has breathed or not; which we are often called on to do. Neither does their finking prove that the child never breathed; for a child may die, or be ftrangled in the birth, or immediately after, before the lungs are fully inflated.

The arterial and venous fyftems are alfo different from that of the child. Hence the difference in the manner of circulation already taken notice of.

## SECTION X.

Some Subjects connected with Gefation.

## I. Super-Foetation.

SOON after impregnation takes place, the cervix and orificium uteri become entirely clofed up by means of a thick vifcid gluten : the internal cavity is alfo lined by the external membrane of the ovum, which attaches itfelf to the whole internal furface of the fundus uteri: the Fallopian tubes alfo become flaccid; and are, as geftation advances, fuppofed to be removed at fo great a diftance, that they cannot reach the ovaria to receive or convey another ovum into the uterus. For thefe and other reafons, the doctrine of fuper-foctation, or the poffibility of one conception foon after fupervening another in the fame woman, is now pretty generally exploded:-A doctrine that feems to have arifen from the cafe of a double
or triple conception; where, fome time after their formation and progreflive evolution in utero, one foetus has been expelled, and another has remained; or, after the extinction of life at an early period, one or more may ftill be retained, and thrown off in a fmall and putrid ftate, after the birth of a full-grown child.

The uterus of brutes is divided into different cells; and their ova do not attach themfelves to the uterus fo early as in the human fubject, but are fuppofed to receive their nourifhment for fome time by abforption. Hence the os uteri does not clofe immediately after conception; for a bitch will admit a variety of dogs while fhe is in feafon, and will bring forth puppies of thefe different fpecies.-Thus it is common for a grey-hound to have, in the fame litter, one of the grey-hound kind; a pointer ; and a third, or more, different from both: Another circumftance that has given rife to fuper-fæetation in the human fubject, which can only happen when there is a double fet of parts; inftances of which are very rare.
II. Extra-uterine Foetuses, or Ventral Conception.
The impregnated ovum, or rudiments of the fortus, is not always received from the ovarium by the tuba Fallopiana, to be thence conveyed into the cavity of the uterus. For there are inftances where the foetus fometimes

Sect. X
remains in the ovarium, and fometimes even in the tube ; or where it drops out of the ovarium, miffes the tube, falls into the cavity of the abdomen, takes root in the neighbouring parts, and is thereby nourifhed: But they are always lefs than the uterine foetufes; they either do not receive fo much nourifhment as in the fucculent uterus, or they generally come to their full growth long before their common term.

Some of thefe burft in the abdomen; others form abfceffes, and are thereby difcharged; others fhrivel, appear bony, and are retained during life, or difcharged by ftool, abfceffes, $\mathcal{S O c}^{*}$.

## III. Monsters.

Every confiderable deviation in the ftructure of a foetus from the common order of nature is confidered as monftrous, whether fuch deviation be confiftent with life or not; and the production is commonly termed a monAer. This idea of a monfter will, however, comprehend all the variety that has been ob.ferved ; and thefe we fhall endeavour to reduce under four general heads.
I. Thofe productions which have fupernumerary parts. Thefe include all the variety, from the famous inftance of the Bohemian fifters, who were joined together by the glutei

[^15]mufcles and the inteftinal canal, to thofe fortufes which have only an additional finger or toe.
2. Thofe whofe parts are defective ; which has happened with refpect to every part of the animal body.
3. Thofe who have any remarkable diftribution of any of the veffels, nerves, or excretory organs, whether externally vifible or not.
4. The productions of animals of different ípecies, exemplified in the mule produced by the mixed generation of an afs and mare.

It is very difficult to give an explanation of thefe deviations, nor indeed is it to be expected, while the procefs of generation is itfelf fo great a myftery. If we allow with BONNET, \&c. that a germ or embryo of the future producion exifts in the female previous to the impregnation, many of thefe deviations muft to it be referred. Though this, however removes the difficulty, it by no mcans folves it. Supernumerary parts may be more readily accounted for: for if two ova become contiguous in their gelatinous fate, they may eafily unite: and this contiguity and union will prevent the evolution of many of the parts, and the production will appear as one. This we can fay with fome certainty has been often the cafe, as in the Bohemian filters mentioned under the firf fpecies; and the union in the different monfers has at various tumes been feen gradually
dually more and more complete, fo that moft fupernumerary parts evidently proceed from this caufe.

The caufes of the other deviations are more obfcure, and we can find no view which we can purfue with fufficient probability to be here mentioned.

## P A R T II. P $A \mathcal{T} H O L O G \Upsilon$.

HAVING concifely defcribed the feveral parts, and pointed out their ufes, we fhould next proceed to the Operation; but we muft firft confider thofe complaints which may prevent conception, and may be ftyled the Pathology of Generation ; fecondly, thofe which impede or retard delivery, or the Pathology of Parturition.

## CHAP. I.

## Pathology of Generation.

THE difeafes included under this divifion are, Topical affections of the parts, Irregularities of the periodical Evacuation, and difeafes which are fometimes miftaken for Gefta tion.

## SECTION I.

## Topical Difeajes of the Genital Organs.

THE mons veneris and labia pudendorum are liable both to cedematous and inflammatory fwellings, and to tumours, chiefly of the fleatomatous kind. The latter fometimes, from fmall beginnings, gradually enlarge to an enormous fize: but as they commonly adhere by a finall peduncle, their excifion is a fimple operation, and feldom followed with confiderable hæmorrhage; they leave but flight marks behind them, and for the moft part eafily heal.

Oedematous fwellings are of two kinds; general or local. The firft are the attendants of an univerfal leucophlegmafia, the confequence of a dropfical habit; and the treatment muft then be conducted on general principles, with a view to correct the fault in the habit. The laiter arifes from venous plethora, and the preffure of the bulky uterus interrupting the returning blood from the lower extremities; hence the ferous part is extravafated, and forms a local œdema. The fwelling at firft appears on the feet and legs, and gradually extends to the thighs and labia. Though fometimes formidable, it is entirely fymptomatic of pregnancy ; and for the moft part, entirely fubfides foon after delivery.

The labia, when inflamed or abraded; from whatever caufe, (as from the involuntary dif-
charge of acrid urine, or any other acrimonious difcharge which excoriates the parts), may grow together if not prevented by frequent bathing; fhould this happen, they mult be feparated with a fcalpel, and the like accident by proper care in future prevented.
The citioris fometimes becomes enlarged greatly beyond the ordinary fize. When incommodioufly elongated, amputation may be performed with fafety. The enlargement of the nympha alfo requires the fame treatment.

Extirpation of the carunculce myrtiformes fometimes alfo becomes requifite; but fungrous excrefcences of thefe parts may generally be removed by cauftic, or any more gentle efcharotic application.

The uretbra, too, is fubject to diforders and accidents ; fuch as fungous excrefcences, contufion, laceration, inflammation, gangrene, and the ftone.

The firft of thefe may, when large, be cut out with the fciffars, or deftroyed by the application of the bougie. All the others, as now enumerated, may be the confequence of a fone flicking in the paffage: when the expulfion cannot be forwarded by the femicupium, the ftone muft be extracited, either by dilating the urethra itfelf, or cutiing upon it through the vagina. The fymptoms of a ftone in the female bladder, towards its neck, or in the urethra, are nearly fimilar to thofe which occur in the male, and the treatment defcription.

The imperforated bymen in fome fubjects fhuts up the os externum entirely, and is expanded even to the meatus urinarius. It is feldom attended with inconvenience till the age of puberty, when the menfes fhould appear; at which time a fwelling or tumour is formed, by the confinement of the accumulating menftrual blood. The quantity increafes at every fucceeding period; and, by the diftention of the parts, excites the mof troublefome and painful complaints. The cure confifts in dividing the membrane by incifion. The opening fhould be fufficiently large, that the whole contents. may be freely evacuated: In forme cafes the thicknefs is fo great, as to require the ufe of a trocar *. The re-union of the lips of the wound muft, by proper dreffings, be carefully guarded againft.

Narrowness of the Vaginia fometimes occurs. This may be either natural, from original conformation ; or accidental, in confequence of difeafe. Cicatrices may be formed from a laceration after fevere labour; in confequence of ulceration, erofion, \&ec. Preternatural conntrictions may likewife be induced, from the ufe of Ayptic applications, or fumigations. The cure may be attempted by emollient fomentations; as by the fteams of

* Vide Edinburgh Med. Commentaries, Vol. Iï. part 2. Seet. ii. Cafe iv.
warm water directed to the parts; and by introducing a fmall tent of comprefied fponge, which hath been previoufly moiftened and kept tight bound with tape till dry. This by imbibing the moifture, will fwell and expand; and thus the aperture will be gradually ftretched. The tent muft be withdrawn every day, by means of a thread fixed through its middle, and a larger one introduced in its ftead. The fponge fhould be fmooth, and lubricated with pomatum. This procefs muft be continued, till the paffage becomes fufficiently enlarged.

If thefe methods fail, recourfe muft then be had to the knife; though, in the fimple contraction of the cavity of the vagina this expedient is feldom neceflary, and the attempt is often attended wirh the utmoft danger; therefore fhould never be determined on till every other method has failed. The dilatation, which previous to impregnation feemed impracticable, has very often been accomplifhed by la-bour-pains.

Sometimes there is a natural defect in the genital parts, from an original mal-conformation; fo that the vagina is either imperforated altogether, or a foramen only remains fufficient to tranfmit the menttrual blood. If, from coalition of the parietes of the vagina, the paffage be entirely fhut up, an attempt to force it would be vain. The orifice in the latter cafe will afford a proper direction for the knife;
but the operator muft be cautious not to miftake the urethra for the paffage into the vagina.

When the vagina is impervious altogether, the uterus has been fometimes wanting*.

The perincum, from the diftention it fuffers in time of labour, or from mechanical violence in delivery, is fubject to inflammation, tumefaction, laceration, and their confequences; and thefe, in fome cafes, are not confined to the perinæum only, but even extend to the vagina, rectum, and bladder. If thefe complaints refift the common means of relief, fuch as frequent bathing, fomentations, cataplafms, \&c. and terminate in gangrene, leaving behind them fiftulous fores with callous lips, unlefs a cure be effected by time, they generally continue in a fiftulous farte, without a poffibility of remedy.

The uterus, like other parts, may alfo be affected with various diforders: Thefe are chiefly inflammation and its confequences ; farcomatolis, fungous, and polypous tumours; ftony concretions, dropfy, tympanites, fcirrhous and cancerous tumours.

When the os tinca is fhut up, either originally, or by cicatrix in confequence of fuppuration, laceration, ulceration, or the like, the cafe is generally incurable ; except the menftrual blood by its weight force a paffage, or point out the manner of procuring it : if that

[^16]fails, a future fterility is the unavoidable confequence.

Original conformations of this kind feldom admit of any treatment, for this reafon : Becaufe, befides the impervioufnefs of the os tincæ, the uterus itfelf fometimes appears a folid body without any cavity in the centre.

Sarcomatous, fungous, or polypous TUMOURS, arife from all parts of the vagina and uterus. They happen to women at every period of life, but moft frequently towards the decline. They generally proceed from an obftruction of the fmall glands of the parts, and are lefs or more difficult to difcover or remove, as their origin is low or high in the vagina or uterus. Their texture or confiftence is very different; fometimes they are tender and mucilaginous, like thofe in the nofe; at other times firm and folid, like a wen. Their exiftence is difcovered by a careful inquiry into the circumftances of the cafe, and by an examination of the parts; fometimes their bafis is very confiderable; though they generally adhere by a fmall neck. They fometimes, like fcirrhi, continue indolent for many years; and are alfo liable to degenerate into fcirrhus and cancer. In their mildeft ftate, they are attended with perpetual ftillicidium from the vagina, and fometimes with profufe and dangerous floodings. They mutt be carefully diftinguifhed from bernice, prolaffus uteri, and other tumours. Polypi, when curable by an L. operation,
operation, may generally be removed by ligature; a fafer method than cutting with the fcalpel, as they are often fupplied with large blood-veffels, from which there may be a danger of a fatal hæmorrhagy.

For fixing the ligature, the fingers of the operator will be fometimes fufficient. When this method fails, Di Hunter's needle, or M. Levret's double canula for applying and fixing the ligature over the tumour, are the moft fimple and fuccefsful expedients. M. Levret's inftrument is nothing more than a piece of flexible gold or filver wire, paffed through a double hollow probe in the form of a noofe: This is to be conveyed into the vagina, and carried over the tumour till it reach the bafe; the ends of the wire muft be gently drawn, or it muft be twifted round as tight as the patient can eafily bear; the canula muft afterwards be fixed to the thigh, and the wire tightened every day as it flackens. By this means the circulation in the tumour is ftopped, and in two or three days the polypus will drop off. In fixing the ligature, the operator muft be cautious not to miftake the tubercle of the os tincr for the polypous tumour; a blunder which: would prove of fatal confequence to the patient.

Stony concretions, and even worme, it is faid, have been fometimes found within the uterus *. Calcular concretions have in-

[^17]deed been difcovered alnoft in every cavity of the human body; but fuch appearances rarely occur in the human uterus. There feems lefs probability of the exiftence of worms, except in cafes of fuppuration or cancer.

A collection of water, called hyDROPS UTERI, is fometimes formed in this cavity ; a difeafe which has been often miftaken for pregnancy, as the menfes are generally obftructed. When the difeafe is afcertained by a fluctuation fenfibly felt in the part, and if there fhould be no fufpicion of real geftation, the water may be evacuated by introducing a finger, or the catheter, through the os uteri ; if this feems impracticable, the conftricted parts muft. be relaxed by warm baths and fomentations. After the evacuation of the water, the cure may be completed by fuitable regimen, ftrengthening medicines, and proper exercife.

Tympanites uteri, or wind pent up in this cavity, is always paffed involuntarily, and frequently with a confiderable noife. The only cure is by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, and by removing the difcharge which may give rife to it ; for this uncommon diforder is often connected with a morbid difcharge from the vagina*.

Scirrious.tumours are feldom difcovered till the difeafe has made confiderable progrefs. An uneafy weight and bearing down,

* Vide Sauvage.

L 2
fuppref-
fuppreffion of urine, fluor albus, uterine pain, and fometimes flooding, are the ufual fymptoms ; but the touch of the enlarged indurated cervix or fundus uteri, in fufpicious cafes, will afford the moft infallible criterion. Thefe tumours, like fimilar complaints in other parts, though they may long remain in an indolent ftate, feldom admit of relief from medicine, and generally at length degenerate into cancer. Nor is any good to be expected from Peruvian bark, farfaparilla, or even the fo much extolled cicuta. The general health muft then, in a very particular manner, be attended to, and the moft urgent fymptoms muft be palliated. For this purpofe, a cooling regimen, the moderate ufe of gentle laxatives, occafional bleedinge, and opiates are the chief means.

A foetid bloody difcharge, along with an increafe of pain, heat, and itching, mark the ulcerated or cancerous ftate of the difeafe. The progrefs is then rapid ; and the ftench becomes intolerable even to the attendants as well as to the patient. The ravages of the difeafe are fhocking; for ftools, urine, blood, and matter, are fometimes difcharged from one orifice. In thefe unhappy circumftances, little can be attempted by way of treatment, but to amufe the patient, by palliating the painful fymptoms with opiates, and keeping the fores clean by injections, till death brings the only relief.

Procidentia or prolapsus uterif. The uterus fometimes changes its place, and falls down
down into the vagina, frequently protruding through the os externum. The caufe may either be general debility, or topical relaxation of the cormedting parts, particularly of the vagina. The cure confifts in the reduction and retention of the prolapfed part. When peffaries are difagreeable, the uterus may be fufpended by a bit of fponge: Gently reftringent injections fometimes prove ufeful ; but a long continued ufe of them will as certainly be hurtful, fo that they fhould always be employed with caution. The general conftitution fhould be ftrengthened by a proper regimen, bark, mineral waters, and the cold bath.

The ovaria, in common with other glandular parts, are fubject to difeafe, fuch as fcirrhous, fteatomatous, and dropfical fwellings; by which they become fo much enlarged, as to occupy the whole abciomen. Such cafes generally prove incurable. Tumours of the ovaria at length generally terminate in dropfy : the fymptoms are analogoas to thofe of the afcites; from which, however, they fometimes differ in fe veral particulars.

In the beginning, the enlarged ovarium may be eafily diftinguifhed from the afcites, by the fwelling and pain being circumfcribed, and confined to one fide; in the progrefs, by the advances being more flow and gradual ; in its advanced ftages, by fome œdematous fwellings of the leg and thigh on the fide affected, and by one being able to feel it from the vagina.

The cure differs in nothing very material from that of the true hydrops afcites *. When the tumour points outwardly, the contents, whether water or pus, muft be evacuated by a free opening; when gelatinous or purulent, a conftant drain, by means of a feton, may, in fome cafes, be employed with advantage. The patient muft afterwards be treated in the ufual manner. The extirpation of the ovarium, in a difeafed ftate, has been by fome authors propofed: but when the tumour is very much enlarged, and perhaps adhefions to the neighbouring parts are already formed, the excifion would at leaft prove a difficult, if not a very hazardous operation.

The Fallopian tubes are alfo liable to difeafe. Water is fometimes collected in them, and ei. ther floats through the whole cavity of the tube or each end coalefces in confequence of fome inflammation, and the water appears to be contained in a cyft. It is difficult to be diftinguifhed from the difeafed ovarium, with which it is often complicated, and requires a fimilar method of treatment.

Fcetufes, or Bones of Fcetufes, are fometimes found in the tubes or ovaria; but they feldom make confiderable progrefs, and ought never to be cut upon and extracted, unlefs when they point outwardly, or form abfceffes.

[^18]
## SECTION II.

Irregularities of the Menfrua.

THESE comprehend Amanorrbcea, Manosrbagia, and Leucurrbaca; and each diftinct genus a confiderable variety of fpecies.
I. Amenorrhoea confifts of two fpecies.

1. The retention or abfence of the menfes beyond their ufual period of appearance, called emanfio menfurm.
2. An interruption in the periodical revolution, after the law of habit is eftablithed, ftyled fuppreffion or obftruction.
I.] The Retention of the Menjes proceeds from different caufes; and may be referred to general debility of the fyftem, which impairs the action of the heart and arteries : or to fome fault in the uterus itfelf, as torpor or rigidity of the veffels. The firft produces fymptoms of debility, which are generally ftyled chlorotic: and the indications of cure are, to ftrengthen the ftomach and fyftem; which is chiefly effected by bark, chalybeates, regimen, and the cold bath. Torpor and rigidity of the uterine veffels may be fometimes removed by the means ufually employed for relaxing torpor and rigidity of the whole fyftem : or by promoting the action of the uterine veffels, more particularly by fimulating the neighbouring organs. This is chiefly to be attempted in thofe cafes where nature makes an effort ; but, from debi-
lity or fome other circumftance, is unable to accomplifh it. She is then to be gently affifted, not forced. Aloetic purges, tinctura melampodii, fmall dofes of calomel, or electricity, are the ufual remedies; but they ought to be cautioufly and prudently ufed. Tinctura fuliginis, or an extract prepared from it, and given in the dofe $\theta j$ twice or thrice a day, is a more fafe, and often moft efficacious medicine in the latter cafe, along with the fætid gums. But the warm bath, or a change of climate, are the moft powerful antifpafmodics, and may be often fuccefsfully employed when other remedies fail.

Though we are in general able to diftinguifh thele two caufes of debility and torpor, yet it muft be allowed, that retention of the menfes, from every caufe, foon induces a debility, which, without fome attention, may be miftaken for the original defect.
2.] Supprefion of the menfes. The evacuation may be deficient in periods or quantity. The firt is more properly termed fupprefion, or, in vulgar language, obftructions; the latter Sparing or painful menflruation.

1. Supprefion. The menfes are rarely fuppreffed in confequence of weaknefs : though it muft be obferved, that they are readily affected by any general diforder in the habit ; and, in that view, the deviation is to be confidered merely as fymptomatic: and the cure will depend on correcting the fault in the conftitution.

Spafm, or rigidity of the uterine veffels, is, perhaps, a more frequent caufe than any other, occafioned, more remotely, by cold, irregular paffions, plethora, \&c. The cure muft then be directed with a view to remove the conftriction of the uterine veffels, and adapted to particular conftitutions and fymptoms. Venefection, the warm bath, and emmenagogues, fuited to the peculiar circumftances of the cafe, are the proper remedies. Medicines under the name of emmenagogue are not, however, to be relied on; and the means employed for reftoring the evacuation are moft fuccefsfully exhibited when our efforts concur with thote of nature. Violent uterine emmenagogues, fo far' as they may have any tendency to affect the general health, are always improper, and teequently hurtful. In a fimple fuppreffion, it is often fufficient to keep the patient outiet ; to avoid cold, and irregularities of diet; with ti.e ufe of the warm bath, femicupium, or feams of water directed to the uterus, when the expected period approaches.

When the fuppreffion is more obftinate, aloetic purges, electricity, and the mof powerful relaxants and antifpafmodics, mut be employed.
2. Difnænorrhcea, fparing, difficult, or pain ful menftruation.

Some women menftruate with difficuity, the uterine efforts to throw out blood are painful and impe:fect, the difcharge is fcanty ; but the M
appearance continues for many days: during which the irritation is communicated from the uterus to the netghbouring parts, and, by fympathy, all over the fyftem; very generally producing pains about the articulation of the facrum, from thence to the ilia and down the thighs; and not unfrequently attended with ficknefs and retching, nervous fymptoms, or a flight degree of hyfteria.

Thefe fymptoms are beft relieved, by avoiding cold and irregularities for feveral days preceding the accuftomed period; by ufing actual warmth then, and more particularly during the time of menflruation ; by drinking, every night before bed-tirnc, and in fmaller quantities through the day, any mild, diluting, tepid drinks ; by frequent reft on a bed or fofa; and, occafionally, by the ufe of opiates.

I1. Menorrhagia.-The menfes are only to be confidered as exceffive, when the periods recur fo often, the duration is fo long, or the quantity evacuated fo great, as to induce debility, with its ufual fymptoms. In all thefe cafes, Leucorrhœea is a frequent attendant. The cautes may be active or paffive, in common with other preternatural hæmorrhagies. Of the former are, Plethora, univerfal or local; increafed action of the veffels from fever; exceffive exercife, paffions; ftimuli applied to the: utcrus, or neighbouring parts; and cvery caule which determines the blood more forcibly to
the uterus. Of the latter, Relaxation, univerfal or, local. To diftinguifh active from paffive mænorrhagia, is of the utmoft confequence in directing the treatment.

In the firft cafe, which is generally preceded with headach, oppreffed breathing, attended with heat, thirft, quick full pulfe, and other febrile fympioms, the muft be exceedingly cautious of giving a fudden check to the flow, till the veffels have been fufficiently emptied, naturally from the difcharge, or by the prudent ufe of venefection. A fpare cioling diet, cool air, open belly, and the ftricteft antiphlogiftic regimen, are then effentially neceffary. Heat, violent agitations and exercife, and every corporeal and mental exertion, fhould be avoided.

In pa/five mænorrhagia, the difcharge muft be moderated by ftyptics and opiates given internally; by cold wet applications to the pubes and external parts ; by confinement to a horizontal pofture on a firm bed, with hair mattrefs, and few bed clothes; by giving cold aftringent drinks; and by avoiding every caufe of irritation.

This vis vitæ múf be duly fupported by nourifhing diet ; but while the flow continues, every thing of the ftimulating kind under the name of cordial muft be very cautioufly ufed.

When the hæmorrhagy hath entirely cealed, the interval muft be improved to ufe the proper means for reftoring the conftitution. Of theic, Atrengthening diet, the moderate ufe of chalybeates, are principally to be relied on. In fome paflive cafes, the flow is alinoft conftant ; cordials and tonics are then particularly indicated: and gentle exercife in a carriage has been often known to moderate or fupprefs the flow.

Under this article of Manorrbagia may allo be mentioned,

Irregularities towards the ceffation of the mexfrua.

The menfes generally become irregular towards their final ceffation. This critical period in the female conftitution is commonly announced by irregular interruptions, unexpected returns, or immoderate difcharges; in many inftances, by exceffive, long continued, or frequent and alarming floodings. The fymptoms aflume a variety of appearance, as influenced by conflitution, habit, manner of life, and the ftate of the uterine fyftem. They are rather to be confidered as the confequence of a general change in the conftitution, which terminates the age of child-bearing, than merely the effects of an accidental interruption, or excefs of the periodical evacuation.

Every important change which the conftitution fuffers, is introduced by flow and infenfible degrees: the alarming fymptoms which at this period occur, proceed from the decline of life ftrictly fpeaking, a difeafed fate of the uterus, or may be afcribed to miftaken management. In fome women, the menfes take their
\$ect. II. Irregularities of the Menferua.
leave more abruptly; in others, more flowly; and no material inconvenience is perceived in either cafe. Women who never had children, nor enjoyed good regulai health, or whofe conftitution is impaired by frequent labours or mifcarriage, the nervous and delicate, are more commonly the fubjects of complaint towards this period.

The particular fymptoms and conftitution, the age of the patient, her manner of life, and other circumftances formerly mentioned, will direct the proper treatment.

If no obvious inconvenience arifes from the abfence of the menfes, it would furely be abfurd to injure the conftitution by a fudden change of manner of living, by abftemious diet and debilitating evacuations. On the contrary, if the fymptoms indicate a full habit and plethoric diathefis, venefection, purgatives, and fpare diet, will then be neceffary.

Frequent or immoderate floodings, attended with fymptoms of debility, muft be treated as already directed. In relaxed weakly women, the confequences are always to be lefs or more dreaded : the flux muft be checked by cold wet applications; the painful fymptams relieved by opiates; and the conftitution afterwards ftrengthened by nutritious diet, bitters, \&c.

Shooting pains about the region of the uterus, the pubes, and breafts, along with frequent floodings, or leucorrhœe, indicate fufpicion of fcirrhous or cancerous difpofition, and are generally tally, or renders the remains of life unconfortable.

Floodings, feemingly alarming and hazardous from their excefs or frequency, are never to be dreaded, while no quantity of clots or concretions are voided, while they are unaccompanied with violent pain in the hypogaftric region, or other fymptoms of morbid predifpofition. They may generally be moderated by fome of the means formerly recominended in manorrhagia; and if the ftrength be kept up, though the hæmorrhagy may occafionally recur at vague and irregular periods, even for two or three years, l have never, in the courfe of a long practice, known it to end fatally in a fingle inftance : a complete recovery is generally at laft accomplifhed, and the conftitution reftored, with the profpect of a ftate of good health for a confiderable time after.

1II. Leucorrhoea, Fluor Albus, or Whites, is a difcharge of ferous or mucous matrer of a whitifh colour, from the vagina. Its fource is chiefly fuppofed to be from the veffels which pour out the menftrual blood; and the difcharge is therefore confidered as a mere depravity, or morbid ftate, of the catamenia : but it probably often proceeds from the glands at the cervix uteri, and not unfrequently from the lacunæ of thole of the vagina; for many womer? fubject to leucorrliœa have the difcharge nearis* of the ufual appearance and quantity during pregnancy,
pregnancy, and it is more feldom obferved to be periodical. Its colour and confiftence vary according to the nature and duration of the difeafe, the conftitution, feafon, climate, and other circumftances. It is probably mild and ferous when firft poured out ; afterwards, by ftagnating, becomes more thick and acrid, varying alfo in colour and odour.

Few women, fomewhat advanced in life, efpecially thofe who have had children, who have been fubject to mifcarriage, or irregularities of menftrua, are entirely free from it. The inactive and fedentary ; full, jolly, or flabby women; and the relaxed and weakly; are efpecially liable to it.

Pain and weaknefs of the hack and loins, dyfpepfia, and the other fymptoms of debility and indigeftion, fuppofed to be its almoft conftant attendants, only occur when the difcharge is exceffive or very long continued. From quantity, or acrimony, efpecially in warm weather. in grofs habits, or from neglect to keep the parts clean, painful excoriations are frequently occafioned : in that fate it may be readily confounded with gonorribea.

The cure muft be regulated by particular circumftances. Grofs habits, and thofe who have been accuftomed to-full rich dict, with little exercife, require frequent purging, along with a mild fare diet and cooling regimen. In weakly relaxed conftitutions, the indications are, To reftore the tone and vigour of the fy!

Tens.

tem, by proper regimen ; bark, mineral waters, with fteel and alum, and the cold bath.

In either cafe, the parts fhould be kept clean by frequent cold bathing. Any gently aftrmgent wafh, after general evacuations, may be freely ufed in the former cafe: and in the latter, injections of alum-water, tinctura rofarum, or balf. traumatic. in a very dilute ftate, or wathing the parts with a fponge foaked in the ftyptic liquor, often fenfibly diminifh the difcharge; and, in recent cafes, entirely remove it.

Gellies of hartfhorn, or ichthyocolla, balf. capivi, and topical aftringent injections and wafhes, are the beft palliatives.

Leucorrbaea may be diftinguifhed into local and general; a morbid affection of the parts, or a weaknefs of the fyttem. In the former cafe, aftringent wafhes or injections; in the latter, tonics, as bark or bitters, with lime-water, have the beft effects. It is fuppofed that abforbents aft by neutralizing the fuperabundant acid in the ftomachs of fuch patients, and fo removing one debilitating caufe.

Furoz uterinus. There is a fpecies of fluor albus, defcribed by many authors under the name of furor uterinus. but even tise exiftence of that difeafe is as confidently denied : We can at leaft with confidence affert, that the real nympho-mania is rarely known in this country. Nothing farther is probably meant by it, than an increafed acrimony of the fluor albus, occafioning heat, pain, itching, and of

Sect. II. Irregularities of the MenArua. confequence irritation in thefe parts. The cure mult therefore be conducted nearly in the fame manner as in the former difeafe: The parts fhould be conftantly kept clean by frequent bathing, or injections ; of thefe a dilute folution of facch. faturni in rofe-water has been generally found to prove the moft fuccefsful; a cooling regimen muft alfo be enjoined, and occafional caufes counteracted. Sometimes the centre of this irritation has been difcovered within the urethra, when the bougie has proved the cure.

Sterility. From moft of the preceding complaints, and from various other difeafes incident to thofe parts, the uterus may be unfit to receive or retain the male feed; or the tubes may be too fhort, or may have loft their erective power : in thefe cafes, no conception can take place. Or, either from univerfal debility and relaxation, or a local one of the genital fyftem, the tone and contractile power of thefe parts may be deftroyed, fo that the femen is thrown off immediately pof coitum; which will in like manner occafion fterility. Thefe caufes of barrennefs are obvious; for where the aperture of the vagina, or of the uterus was impervious, there is not one inflance of conception to be found in the records of medicine. The fame effects generally follow from imperforation of the tubes, or difeafed cyaria.

Theis

There are, however, many other caufes of Aterility ; but thefe, while the manner of gene-ration is a myftry, are beyond the power of phyfiological inveltigation.-Hence medical treatment cail only avail in cafes arifing from univerfal and topical debility ; in correcting irregularities of the menftual flux, one of the moft common caufes of barrennefs; and in removing tumours, cicatrices, or conffrictions of the pallages, by the art of furgery.

> SECTION III.

## Dijeafis fometimes mikakcn for Geration.

VARIOU'S difeafes incident to the uterine fyifem, and other morbid affections of the abdominal vifcera, frequently excite the fymptoms, and affume the appearance, of utcrine geftation *. Complaints arifing from a fimple obftruction, are fometimes miftaken for thofe of breeding; and difeafed tumours any where in the pelvis, or about the region of the uterus, fo nearly, in fome inftances, refemble pregnancy in their fymptoms, that the ignorant patient is often deceived, and cven an experienced phyfician impofed on.

Scirrhous, polypous, or sarcomatous TUMOURS, in or about the Uterus or Pelvis; Dropfy or tympanites of the Uterus or Tubes; steatoma or Droply of the Ovaria, and ventral conception, are the common

[^19]caufes of thefe fallacious appearances. In many of thefe cales, the menfes difappear ; naufea, retchings, and other fymptoms of breeding enfue. Flatus in the bowels is miftaken for the motion of the child; and in the advanced fages of the, difeafe, from the preflure of the fwelling on the adjacent parts, tumefaction, and hardnefs of the mammæ fupervene, and fometimes a vifcid ferous fluid diftilis from thie nipple. Thefe circumftances ftrongly confirm the woman in her opinion; till time, or the dreadful confequences that often enfue, convince her at laft of her fatal miftake.

False conception. Mola. Other kinds of fpurious geftation, lefs hazardous in their nature than any of the preceding, may under this article alfo be claffed.

When the foetus is deprived of life, and diffolved in the early months while it is in a gelatinous ftate, the placenta often remains for fome time in the uterus; its bulk is increafed by additional coagula, and its confiftence in confequence of abforption. When it is excluded in this fate, it is called a falfe conception. When it remains longer, and acquires the confiftence of a fcirrhus, without any traces of its ever having been an organic body, it is called a mola.

Mere coagula of blood, retained in the uterus after delivery, or after immoderate floodings at any period of life, and fqueezed by the velifance of the uterus, into a fibrous or com$\mathrm{N}_{2}$
pact form, conititute another fpecies of mola, that more frequently occurs than any of the former. Thefe, though they may affume the appearances of geftation, are generally expelled fpontaneoully, and are feldom followed with dangerous confequences.

## CHAP. II.

## Pathology of Parturition.

THE changes introduced by conception, frequently prove the fource of diforders which affume a variety of appearance in different conftitutions, and at different periods of pregnancy. Thefe complaints are fometimes troublefome, but they feldom injure the conftitution; their effects are generally temporary, their appearance and duration vague and irregular.

Some women, foon after conception, fuffer the moft violent ficknefs and feverifh indifpofition, which harrafs and diftrefs them for feveral months ; and, in fome inftances, continue during the whole term of geftation. In others, the breeding fymptoms difappear after the early months. Many women feel no inconvenience but from the weight and preffure of the bulky uterus in the advanced months; while others enjoy a more than ufually good ftate of health and fpirits in thefe fituations.

Chap. II. Patbology of Gencration.
In the pregnant ftate, the courfes are generally ftopped ; and confequently, the determination of the bloud is altered: from this difference of determination many of the fymptoms of pregnancy may be accounted for ; particl:larly the appearance of general, and fometimes of a local, plethora. It mult be confeffed, however, that many of the fymptoms appear to be entirely of the nervous kind, and not readily explicable in the prefent fate of our Phyfiology: but they are fuch as the ftoppage of any accuftomed evacuation will often produce.

In the advanced ftates of pregnancy, the preffure of the uterus on the furrounding parts produces many others, which we can with more certainty refer to their proper caufe.

## SECTION I.

Difeafes of Pregnancy in the early Montlos.

THE moft common fymptoms of breeding are, ficknefs and loathing, vertigo ane drowfinels, heartburn and diarrhœa, painful tenfion of the mammx, nervous fits, deliquia, \& c.
sickness and loathing. A flight degree of feverifh indifpofition, naufeating fick$n \in f s$, or vomiting, chiefly in the morning and after food, are in fome inflances almoft coeval with conception ; and the appetite is fo whinfical and capricious, that the moft extravagant wifhed for.

The ficknefs from breeding is fometimes fo fevere as to refemble fea-ficknefs, and it is often as little in our power to relieve it. Thefe early fympioms have been generally afcribed to the ftoppage of the menfes, although they commence often before the obftruction occurs. In many conftitutions, however, patticularly in the young and healthy, a certain degree of plethoric difpofition, even in the more early periods of pregnancy, feems to prevail ; fmall bleedings, therefore, where the ficknefs is attended with flufhings, dry parched mouth and fauces, vertigo, or any other fymptoms of fever, are fafe and beneficial, and often give all the relief in our power to afford. Although a rafh, indifcriminate, or frequent ufe of venefection is to be guarded againit as a hazardous expedient ; on the contrary, if prudently employed, it may often be the means of preventing abortion. It may be fafely performed at any time of geftation, and repeated according to the urgency of the fymptoms. But fmall bleedings are always to be pieferred to copious evacuations; which, in every period of pregnancy, efpecially in the early months, when the hazard of mifcarriage is greateft, fhound be avoided.

When the fomach appears affected, along with confant loathing, or frequent retchings, the offenfive matter fhould be difcharged by

Seit. I. Difcafes of early Pregnancy. 93 gentle vomits of ipecacuanha, or of infufions of chamomile flowers or of carduus. The violent efforts of̂ natural vomiting, which threaten the moft difagreeable confequences, and fometimes actually throw off the conception, are in fome inftances entirely removed, in many cafes greatly diminifhed, after the operation of a gentle emetic.

Small dofes of rhubarb fhould be given to keep the body moderately open : the patient fhould alfo be put on a courfe of light, aromatic, and ftrengthening bitters; and her diet, air, exercife, and amufement fhould be properly regulated.

In conftitutions of the nervous irritable kind, opiates fometimes procure a temporary relief from ficknefs and vomiting, when every other remedy fails.

Vertigq and drowsiness.-Thefe proceed from fullnefs and plethora, connected with a particular fate of the nervous fyftem. Small bleedings when very troublefome, gentle exercife, an abfemious temperate diet, and every means of obviating plethora, and diverting the attention by promoting a cheerful fate of mind, are the beft remedies.

Heartburn, diarrhoea, \&ec. are common fymptoms of breeding-ficknefs, and muft be treated nearly in the fame manner as fimilar complaints from other caufes. They chiefly depend on the ftate of the flomach, peculiarly. influenced by that of the uterus. The afcefcent tendency and the digeftive faculty reftored.

Tumefaction, tension, and pains in the MAмме.- if tight lacing be only avoided, and the breafts be permitted to expand, no material inconvenience will arife from their enlargement. Thefe fymptoms are the natural confequences of a natural caufe, and feldom require medical treatment. If they fhould be very troublefome and uneafy, bathing with oil, or anointing them with pomatum, and covering them with fift flannel or fur, will in moft cafes leffen the painful tenfion. In plethoric habits, where painful hardnefs and fwelling are exceffive, and do not readily yield to more' fimple remedies, venefection and gentle purging may be neceffary.

Deliquia, nervous or hysteric fits - Lownefs and depreffion of fpirits are incident to the early ftages of pregnancy, and are merely the effects of uterine irritability communicated to the nervous fyftem; for the mind, as well as the body, is then peculiarly fufceptible of irritation.

Faintrigs more feldom occur, but about the term of quickening. They feem to arife from the fudden change of pofition of the uterus, emerging from its more clofe confinement within the bony parietes of the pelvis, and from the irritation communicated by the child's motion. They are commonly flight and tranGent, and leave no bad effects behind them.

Deliquia, which are occafioned by falls, frights, and paffions of the mind, are of more ferious confequence, and the fhock is frequently fatal to the child.

The complaints which occur in the early months require a variety of treatment in different circumftances. When fymptoms of fulnefs appear in young women, formerly healthy and accuftomed to live well, indicated by pain or giddinefs of the head, flufhings in the face and palms; or when the ficknefs is conftant or exceffive ; venefection, an open belly, with abftemious diet, and every other means to obviate plethoric difpofition, muft be ufed. But, in oppofite circumftances, where there is appearance of nervous delicacy, along with fymptoms of dyfpepfia and confequeat debility, bleeding muft be avoided with the ftricteft care. Nourifhing diet given in fmall quantities and often repeated, the moderate ufe of cordials, good air, cheerful fociety, eafy exercife, variation of fcene, fuited to the peculiar circumftances of the patient, and, in a word, thofe means adapted to footh or diminifh fenfibility and irritability of the fyftem, and keep up the general health, are the moft proper.

## SECTION II.

## Dijeafes of advanced Pregnancy.

THE diforders which attend the advanced months of geftation, are more fudden in their occurrence, more painful in their fymptoms, and more dangerous in their confequences, than thofe of the early months. The lofs of the child, and a temporary weaknefs, from which the mother, under proper management, foon recovers, are the worft confequences to be dreaded from the latter: But, from the compreffion of the bulky uterus on the contiguous vifcera, their important functions are impaired, the circulation in the vafcular fyftem, and nervous influence, are materially interrupted, and the moft fatal event is fometimes produced.

The diforders incident to advanced geftation chiefly are,-fuppreffion or difficulty of paffing urine, retroverted uterus, coftivenefs, piles, oedematous fwellings, varices, colic, cramps, pains in the back or loins, cough, dyfpnoea, vomitings, ftrangury, or incontinence of urine, convulfions, \&ec.

Ischuria and frequent micturition. Thefe fymptoms are occafioned by the preffure of the uterus on the neck of the bladder, before the fundus uteri rifes above the brim of the pelvis. The retention of a fmall quantity

Sect. II. Difeajes of advanced Pregnancy. of urine then is a powerful ftimulus to void it. If that is neglected, and the bladder becomes diftended, painful ifchuria enfues. Women under thefe circumftances fhould be cautioned to avoid crowded places, and every fituation which expofes them to difagreeable refrictions. A flight degree of fupprelfion, if early attended to, will feldom prove troublefome or hazardous. It only requires a conftant attention to obey the dictates of nature, when the call to evacuate the urine is urgent ; to keep the belly regular ; to lie down on a bed or fofa from time to time, when pained or uneafy; and carefully to guard againft fatigue, and confinement in a crowded place, till the uteris be fo much enlarged, as to be fupported by refting on the expanded bones of the ilia.

## Retroverted Uterús.

As the gravid uterus enlarges, it finks downwards, till it becomes too bulky to be longer confined within the bony cavity : but if, from the uncommon capacity of the pelvis, any extraordinary exertions, violent fatigue, obftinate coftivenefs, or the diftention of the bladder with urine, the uterus fhould be prevented from emerging above the brim of the pelvis, the fundus will fink lower and lower, falling backwards into the inferior pofterior part of the pelvis; the os tincæ will then be drawn upwards towards the pubes, making the fupe() 2 rior
rior part, and the fundus forming the moft depending part of the tumour.

This reflected ftate of the prolapfed gravid uterus is ftyled retroverfion; and is readily known by the fymptoms, and from the period of pregnancy in which it occurs.

It chiefly occurs between the third and the end of the fifth month of pregnancy. The fymptoms are, an increafe of thofe ufually occafioned by painful diftention of the bladder with urine, conftant weight, and uterine pain and preffure, tenefmus and other fymptoms fometimes refembling the fevereft throes of labour. A tumour will be alfo felt to the touch between the vagina and rectum, which occupies the whole inferior capacity of the pelvis, prevents the finger from paffing into the vagina, and preffes againft the perinæum a ad anus, like the child's head in time of labour.

In the beginning of the difeafe, the urine is voided with difficulty; in the progrefs, ftools and urine are totally retained. As the bladder diftends, it draws the cervix uteri up with it ; the uterus, growing bigger and bigger, finks lower, fpreads out beyond the inferior circumference of the pelvis, and occafions conftant ftraining and preffing. The throes at laft become fo violent, that the uterus feems ready to be protruded without the vulva. The inferior lateral openings of the pelvis yielding to the diftending caufe, as they do in real labour, the

Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.
the tumour becomes fo bulky, as, in fome infances, to elude the poffibiiity of reduction*. Laceration of the coats of the bladder, inflammation communicating to the vifcera, delirium or convulfions, and the moft fatal event, foon enfue, if the means of relief are neglected or prove ineffectual.

The cure confifts in reftoring the uterus to its proper pofition, and guarding againft the hazard of relapfe.

Previous to attempting the reduction of the uterus, the counteracting obftacles muft be removed. With this view, repeated venefection may be neceffary; fomentations, or the femicupium, fhould be ufed to diminifh fwelling and inflammation ; the catheter fhould be paffed to evacuate the urine; and the rectum fhould be wafhed out with repeated glyfters.

The reduction of the uterine tumour fhould then be attempted, by placing the patient on her knees and arms, with her head reclined and properly fupported, endeavouring, by every poffible means, to reftore the uterus to its proper pofition. The force employed fhould be gentle at firft, preffing backwards and upwards in different directions, (to draw the os tince down from the pubes), not by ftarts, but conftantly and equally, gradually increafing the exertions of force, as far as they can fafely be carried, till the end in view be obtained.

[^20]After the reduction the patient muft be confined moftly to bed, and the diftention of the bladder and rectum muft be carefully prevented, till the uterus rifes above the brim of the pelvis, when fhe will be fecured from future danger. But if the obftinacy of the difeafe fhould render every effort ineffectual either to evacuate the urine or replace the uterus, it has been propofed to puncture the bladder at the pubes; and, if that fhould fail to facilitate the reduction, to thruft a trocar into the fubftance of the uterus to procure abortion; or to enlarge the pelvis by incifion at the fymphyfis pubes, in order to accomplifh the reduction of the uterus. - The two firft propofals are fhocking and defperate : the laft gives a more reafonable profpect of faving both the mother and child.

Costiveness. This fymptom is a common attendant of pregnancy. The occafional caufes are, the preffure of the gravid uterus, a difordered fate of the ftomach, and fedentary life.

It may be obviated or prevented, by attention to diet, and the occafional ufe of gentle laxatives ; of thefe ripe fruit, magnefia, cream of tartar, foluble tartar, lenitive electuary, ol. ricini, or an aloetic pill, when the patient is not fubject to any hxmorrhoidal affection, or has been formerly accuftomed to it, are the moft proper.

But in cafes of obftinate coftivenefs, to break down and remove indurated fcybali, emollient glyfters, occafionally rendered moderately ftimulant mulant with foap, or a finall proportion of common falt, ought to be repeatedly exhibited.

Piles-are fmall tumours placed a little way within the rectum, or protruding like varicous fwellings without the verge of the anus, attended with throbbing pain, heat, itching; frequently with fever and reftleffnefs, and fometimes liable to frequent or exceffive hæmorrhagies. Their occafional caufes chiefly are, coftivenefs, and venous plethora from geftation.

The treatment fhould be directed nearly on the fame principles as fimilar cafes from other caufes with the precaution which pregnancy fuggefts. Coftivenefs muft be obviated by cooling laxatives : of which cream of tartar and flowers of fulphur are the beft. General or topical bleedings fhould be ufed, to leffen plethora or local inflammation ; and fomentations and cataplafms, emollient or faturnine, applied, to difperfe the fwelling or promote fuppuration. For allaying the pain often attending piles when the inflammation is removed, pulv. gallarum and axung. porc. in the form of ointment, has been much recommended. Balf. copivi is alfo an excellent remedy in piles, and keeps the belly moderately open.

Oedematous swellings of the Legs, and fometimes extenciing to the thighs and labia, arife from the fame caufe with the preceding complaint, viz. venous plethora from the preffure of the uterus. They are merely fymptomatic, and only attended with a temporary in-

104 . Patbology of Parturition. Chap. II. convenience; as almoft in every inffance, where the conftitution is otherwife unimpaired, they fubfide immediately after delivery.

The beft palliatives are-fmall bleedings and gentle purgatives, with a light fpare diet, if the patient be full and plethoric; if otherwife, ftrengthening diet, the moderate ufe of cordials, an open belly, frequent reft on a bed or couch : and in either cafe, eafy exercife when fhe is able to bear it, and friction with a flefh-brufh, applied to the legs evening and morning, to promote the circulation and abforption of the ftagnant fluids.

Varicous swelifings are merely diftentions of the coats of the veins from venous plethora, occafioned by preffure of the gravid uterus. They are generally confined to the legs or thighs, and feldom proceed fo far as to burft and throw out their contents. When very large or painful, gentle evacuations may be neceffary ; and topical aftringent applications ufed, to remove local laxity; as compreffes foaked in any ftyptic liquor, and retained by the application of a bandage. A moderate preffure on the part by comprefs and bandage, when the accumulation is confiderable, will, in moft cafes be fufficient to remove any inconvevience oicafioned by the fwelling till delivery; foon after which, they generally difappear, or are confiderably leffened.

Pains in the back or loins, colic, CRAMP-are occafipned by the fietching of
the uterus, or by its preffure on the neighbouring parts, particularly on the diaphragm. They are moft troublefome in a firft pregnancy, or when the diftention of the abdomen is enor-mous.-Small bleedings, gentle laxatives, a light fpare diet, and occafional opiates, are the beft palliatives.

If the patient be of a full habit, and where a difpofition to inflammatory complaints prevails, any violent fixed pain about the back or loins, along with fever, or in the abdominal vifcera, excepting fymptoms of Colic, is highly alarming and dangerous in advanced geftation where the preffure is great. The threatening event can only be prevented by repeated venefection, and the antiphlogiftic treatment.

Cramps are fometimes very troublefome towards the latter end of geftation. They are chiefly confined to the legs and thighs, more rarely they affect the belly, and are moft troublefome during the night. Their occafional caufes are, the ftretching of the womb, or its continucd preffure on one particular part.When frequent or violent, and the habit is full or plethoric, bleeding is neceffary. The fudden expofure of the body to cold, or change of pofture, as getting out of bed and walking about, may be often fufficient to give a temporary relief; and opiates may be ufeful to leffen nervous irritability.

Couch, dzspnoea, vomitings, difficulty or Incontinency of Urine- The
caufe in advanced geftation is fufficiently obvious. The former of thefe fymptoms are chiefly to be alleviated by fimall bleedings, gentle laxatives, light fpare diet, and opiates. The patient fhould be placed, when in bed, in an eafy pofture, with her head and fhoulders confiderably raifed, and the bed-room fhould be as large and airy as poffible. Bandages, advifed by many when the uterus rifes very high, are dangerous expedients for altering its direction; and ftricture in drefs, with a view to hamper and confine the uterus, can never be employed with fafety.

To prevent the confequences of frequent miclurition, or incontinency of urine, a fufpenfory and thick linen comprefs, or fponge, fhould be conftantly worn, and occafionally fhifted as it becomes damp.

## Convulsions.

The appearance of epileptic fits in pregnant women is frightful ; the fymptoms are alarming; and the event is always precarious, often fatal.

The paroxyfms generally come on without any obvious prelude. Headach intolerably violent, or intenfe pain or oppreffion about the præcordia, are the moft common prefaging fymptoms.

At whatever term of geftation, there is great danger; but, in the advanced months, the difcafe is more defperate. The danger is alfo to

Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.
be judged of by the violence of the fymptoms, the duration and recurrence of the fits, connected with the occafional caufe and conftitutional temperament of the patient, and from her condition during their remiffion.

The remote caufes are, Increafed irritability from pregnancy, particularly uterine irritability communicated by fympathy to the encephalon, in fome inftances probably originating from the ftruggles or convulfive motions of the foetus, arifing from its aukward or hampered pofition; and preffure of the gravid uterus interrupting the circulation through the abdominal vifcera, difturbing their functions, and changing the determination both of the circulating fluid and nervous energy. They may alfo arife from inanition, in confequence of profufe hæmorrhagies, or other debilitating evacuations; or be occafioned by mechanical injury of the uterus, from violent bruifes, wounds, \&c. and by paffions of the mind, and other occafional caufes, fufficient to bring on convulfions in the unimpregnated ftate.

Hyfteric or nervous fpafms are readily diftinguifhed from convulfions. The former are milder than the latter in their fymptoms; and much lefs frightful in appearance, by the abfence of foamings and diftortions: They have no fenfible effect in bringing on labour; they are felfom followed with bad confequences; and yield to the common treatment. Women of vigorous conftitutions, rigid fibres, and ple-
thoric habits, are more ufually the fubjects of the latter: the delicate, the nervous, and irritable, of the former.

Convullions, during pregnancy, may be referred to three diftinct periods at which they may occur ; thofe of the early months, thofe of the latter, and thofe that come on along with labour.

1. Thofe which appear in early geftation, chiefly happen to young women of a plethoric habit ; and can only be obviated or palliated by a free ufe of the lancet, by gentle purging, cooling regimen; and low diet. After fome evacuations in this way, if conftant naufeating ficknefs flrongly indicate a difordered ftomach, a mild emetic may be of ufe; but it fhould be employed with the moft judicious and guarded caution.

In oppofite circumftances, a different treatment muft be directed. Opiates, or caftor and mufk given internally, emollient glyfters, warm fomentations applied to the legs, the femicupium, and every means to foothe nervous irritability and remove fpafmodic fricture, will then prove the moft effectual remedies. When it cannot be seceived into or rctained in the ftomach, opium, in large quantities, fhould be exhibited by way of glyiter.

When the patient is totally infenfible and comatofe, Atimulating purgative glyfters fhould be given ; and epifpaftic and flimulating cataplafms, in order to roufe her, fhould be applied

Sect. II. Difeafes of advanced Pregnancy.
to the legs and hams. In defperate circumftances, the femicupium, or warm bath, fhould be frequently ufed, and long continued, with a view to relax and open the orificium uteri, and bring on labour.

In the intervals of the paroxyfins, or after they have ceafed, the patient, when languid or much reduced, muft be fupported by nourifhing diet and fuitable cordials; and, when fhe is no longer able to fwallow, nourifhment muft be fupplied bv way of glyfter.
2. In the adranced months, the attacks are more fudden, the progrefs more rapid, and the event more fatal, than in early geftation : therefore the moft active and vigorous meafures are neceffary ; for, like apoplexy, a fit or two then, in fome inftances, terminates the difeafe with the lofs of life. If any treatment can prevent the threatening catafrophe, immediate and copious venefection, occafionally repeated, may chiefly be relied on.

Other means for leffening plethora, obviating the effects of violent agitation, and rendering the fyftem lefs irritable, muft afterwards be employed, and the treatment otherwife directed according to particular circumftances.
3. Laftly. When convulfions come on along with labour-pains, they muft be palliated by fome of the means already directed, till the delivery can be fafely affifted by art.

Some ordinary Difeafes which require peculiar treatment wiben they occur during Pregnancy.

BESIDES thofe hitherto enumerated as more immediately deriving their origin from pregnancy, other diforders fometimes occur, which may then require fome variety from the ufual management. Thefe are chiefly, paralyfis, nephritis, and calculi, hernix, dropfy, leucorrhœa, venereal complaints, fevers.

Paralysis is generally local, and chiefly confined to the lower extremities, or may be traced by the courfe of the nerves to depend on the preffure of the uterus. The treatment can only be directed with a view to palliate till delivery. Gentle exercife, moderate evacuations when the habit is full, otherwife ftrengthening diet and regimen, with warm applications and friction, are the principal remedies.

Nephritis and calculi. The former muft be palliated by venefection, diluent drinks, opiates. If the calculus fticks in the urethra, and the woman is near her time, it fhould, if poffible, be pufhed back into the bladder with the catheter: otherwife, when eafily come at, the ftone may be cut upon and extracted.

Hernife. Some of thefe are cured by pregnancy; others continue during the whole term of geftation. Bandages can feldom be ufed with fafety in the pregnant ftate ; at leaft tight

Sect. III. Difeafes during Pregnancy
tight preffure by the common umbilical bandage muft be avoided. In time of labour, they muft be carefully fupported with the hand during a pain; after delivery, future inflammation and its confequences muft be guarded againft ; the ufual bandage muft again be applied, when the patient is fufficiently recovered to be able to fay any time out of bed after delivery.

The hydrops Ascites-in pregnant women, fometimes alfo occurs ; and will, during that ftate, only admit of palliation. The belly muft be kept open; the evacuation of urine, as much as poffible, muft be promoted, by cream of tartar, dried fquills, and the like; and gentle exercife muft be ufed. If, however, the abdomen be much diftended, the refpiration difficult, and other fymptoms urgent, the water may be fafely drawn off by the operation of the paracentefis.

The fluor albus or leucorrhoeais fometimes cured, fometimes increafed, by geftation. Except a little variety which an attention to the gravid fate requires, the cure is the fame as at other times.

Gonorrhoea and lues venerea.- The cure of the former is to be conducted in pretty much the ufual manner; that is, by keeping the paris clean by frequent bathing, by drinking freely of diluent drinks, by an open belly and cooling diet. If complicated with ulcers and chancres within the labia, or any where about
about the vulva, the prudent ufe of mercury becomes requifite: It may either be given internally, or rubbed on the fkin by way of unction.

In the confirmed lues, we can only, in gegeneral, propofe to ftop the progrefs ot the difeafe, or palliate the feverity of the fymptoms. But, in early pregnancy, when the conftitution is good, and the feafon favourable, if a mercurial courfe be regulated with prudence, both mother and child may obtain a radical curc. The proper time for entering on fuch a courfe is between the third and fixth months. When a radical cure is attempted, the fafeft method of adminiftering mercury feems to be in the way of unction: As a palliative, the folution of corrofive fublimate is the moft powerful preparation. To prevent diarrhea and colic complaints, opiates always thould be conjoined.

Fevers.- Women are lefs fubject to febrile diforders during pregnancy than at other times. There is, however, an univerfal heat all over the bady; which with fome is a fymptom of conception, and with others continues during the whole term, that hardly deferves that name.

The limits of the prefent work neither admit of our entering into any difquifition on the nature of fever in general ; or the treatment of the varicty of fpecies. All great evacuations muft then be avoided, and whatever might excite any violent flock to endanger abortion and its confequences. The treatment muft other-
wife be directed on the common principles, attending to the management neceflary to be obferved in circumftances fo peculiarly critical.

## SECTION IV. Of Flecalings and Abortion.

ABORTION, and its common attendant; FLOODING, are neither confined to the early nor latter months; but happen indifcriminately to every period of geftation. The one is a frequent confequence of the other, and the event is often hazardous. In the earlier months, when the child has little life, a confiderable difcharge of blood frequently precedes the expulfion of the ovum ; and, in the latter ftages, the effufion is fometimes fo exceffive as to endianger the inother's life.

Their more frequent terms of occurrence are, in carly geftation, the fecond and third, in advanced pregnancy, the fifth and feventh months.

## I. Flooding.

The Manorrbagia Gravidarum may be defined, "A vague or irregular appearance of blood from the uteras, fubject to no periodical returns, but liable to recur from very flight occational caufes."

The immediate caufe is, the feparation of fome portion of the fubfance of the placenta, or membma decidua from the uterus.

The feparation may be more remotely produced,
I. By plethora.
a. General plethora of the whole fyftem.
b. Partial plethora of the uterus and neighbouring parts, occalioned by
External accidents; as,
Blows, cold, \&c. Internal caufes ; as,

Tumours compreffing fome of the neighbouring arteries.
Effects of fuppreffed perfpiration from the depreffing paffions, \&c.
Effects of conftipation, or the ftoppage of any other neceffary difcharge.
2. Debility.
3. Direct affections of the uterus and placenta.
3. Stimuli communicated from an affection of other parts.
Floodings feldom prove fatal to the mother before the feventh month of geftation, but are afterwards proportionally more alarming and dangerous. In the early months, there is always hazard of the lofs of the fæetus, even from an inconfiderable difcharge; and from the increafed diameter of the blood-veffels in the more advanced periods, the difcharge is often fatal to the parent.

To check the hæmorrhagy, the indications are,

1. To diminifh plethora, as well as the impetus of the heart and arterics.
II. Tө
II. To reftore a more equable circulation in the whole fyftem.
III. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the conftriction of the veffels.
I. To anfwer the firf intention, venefection, a free circulation of cool air, cooling diet, drink, and other refrigerants, are the principal remedies.
2. The fecond indication is with difficulty followed; for the exertion which the feveral remedies that produce this effect occafion, will be often very hurtful.

Vomiting and purging, except with the moft cooling neutrals, are feldom admiffible; and warmth, applied to the furface, is equivocal in its effects. The only means, therefore, which we can recommend with this view, is to kecp the feet warm with flannels and gentle friction, and the body and mind in the moft perfect tranquillity. Opium, in the form of Dover's powder, is alfo frequentiy effectual in rendering the circulation more uniform and equable. Might not the opium and ipecacuanha only, be kept mixed, and the powder given in thofe cafes, in frefh folution of nitre, in a full dofe? Such a formula would probably be a powerful remedy for hæmorrhagies of all kinds.

Some of the caufes which we have mentioned are evidently beyond our reach. Thefe indications are, however, chiefly ufeful in the early ftages : the evacuation itfelf foon takes off plethora, as well as the hæmorrhagic effort of
the heart and arteries; fo that the chicf bulineds of the practitioner is,
3. To reftore the tone of the folids, and promote the conitriction of the veffels. With this view, internal aftringents, and the application of cold, are the moft effectual means. The ftyptics generally employed are, the vitriolic acid, alum, terra Japonica, and gum kino : but cold applications to the pudendum and neighbouring parts are chiefly to be trufted; as thick linen compreffes wet with cold vinegar and water, applied to the os externum, pubes, and loins, and often renewed left they fhould become warm. A bladder with cold water, in which fome crude fal ammoniac is diffolved, may be ufed for a topical application, and will retain the cold fluid longer thaia any other comprefs.

By thus keeping the patient quiet and cool, by giving internally couling things and opiates, and by the application of cold to the organ affected, the hæmorrhagy may be reftrained, though threatening and alarming; and the woman, after feveral attacks, may, under proper management, be enabled to carry the child to the full term of delivery.

Debility and relaxation muft afterwards be removẹ, by nourifhing dict and tonic remedies ; and, in relaxed habits, the hazard of relapfe guarded againf by the ufe of the Peruvian bark, moderate exercife, and the other remedies ufually employed after cafes of profufe an evident difpofition to plethora, gentle evacuations, cooling regimen, and an abftemious fpare dief, are the beft prophylactics.

In the latter end of pregnancy, when the hæmorrhagy proceeds from the feparation of a portion of the cake which adhered at the cervix, over the orificium uteri, the deluge is fometimes fo impetuous as to kill the mother very fuddenly. The only method, then, in our power, for preferving both the parent and child, is by an expeditious delivery; I mean expeditious with refpect to the time it is attempted, for the operation of delivery fhould be nowly performed.

In all cafes of flooding, when any portion of the pappy fubftance of the placenta can be felt by the finger to prefent before the child, delivery fhould be performed as foon as the orifice of the womb is fufficiently relaxed to admit of the introduction of the hand, after gently fretching *: and if the repetition of floodings without pain be frequent, or the difcharge fo profufe as to bring on faintings, it may be necefary to deliver, even though there fhould be no fenfible dilatation of the uterine orifice, and theugh no part of the placenta can be felt to the touch; for, if the woman is previoully much exhaufted, the cannot be faved by delin very.
*. Sec a valuable cficy on this fubjeci liy Mr. Rigby.

> 11. ABOR

## II. Abortion.

ABORTION is "the premature delivery of the fæetus;" which comprehends evely period before the evolution of its fyftem be fufficiently complete to enable the child to exift after the connection with the parent is diffolved.

Some authors fill make the following diftinction. When the ovum is expelled in the carly months, they call it an abortion; and, if the foetus be delivered at any period between the fifth month and the full time, a mifcarriuge.

Abortion is commonly preceded by fome of the following fymptoms: Flooding, pains in the back or belly, uterine bearing-down pains with regular intermiffions, the difcharge of a watery fluid.

If, along with flooding, any portion of a vafcular fkinny fubftance, which is the membrana decidua, fhould be difcharged, abortion for certain will enfue. None of the other fymptoms are infallible; even the evacuation of a watery fluid is not neceffarily followed with delivery, fince it may proceed from a collection on the outfide of the ovum, between the lamellie of the membranes. In the early months exceffive floodings fometimes occur ; and yet, by proper management, the woman is often enabled to retain the child.

There is lefs fear of abortion while the blood evacuated is pure and without clots, unatsended with uterine nain and preffure. But, in forming

Sect. IY. Floodings and Abortior.
forming a judgment, the conftitution, occafional caufe, and term of geftation, mult be regarded

Abortions happen more frequently from the beginning of the fecond to the end of the third month, than at any other period.

The inmediate caufe of abortion is the fame with that of real labour.

The more remote caufes are,
I. Whatever interrupts the regular circulation: between the uterus and placenta; as, r. Difeafes of the uterus.
2. Impervioufnefs, or fpafmodic conftriction, of the extremities of the uterine blood-veffels.
3. The feparation of any portion of the cake, or decidua, from the uterus.
4. Determination of the fluids to other parts. 1I. Every caufe which prevents the diftention of the uterus, or excites fpafmodic contraction of its mufcular fibres; as,

1. Extreme irritability, preventing the extenfion of that organ.
2. Violent exertions, as coughing, fneezing, vomiting, ftraining at ftool: mechanical injuries, as ftrains, falls, \&c.
3. Irritation from the confined motion of the fœetus, its kicking, or ftrugglings.
4. A habitual difpofition to abortion.

1II. The death of the fætus; which may be occafioned from,

1. Difeafes peculiar to itfelf.
2. An original defect tranfmitted from the parents.
3. External accidents affecting the mother.
4. Difeafes of the placenta, membranes, or cord.
5. Too night adhefion of the cake or membranes to the uterus.
6. Weaknefs, or want of refiftance, in the texture of the membranes ; or an exceffive quantity of the liquor amnii.
7. Knotty circumvolutions of the umbilical cord.
The fize of the abortive ovum in early geftation is as follows: Six weeks after conception, its bulk is nearly equal to a pigeon's egg; in eight weeks, to that of a hen; and in twelve to that of a goofe.

Where there is no reafon to dread abortion, every probable mean ought to be employed to relieve painful fymptoms by reft and opiates, to check hemorrhagy by the means already directed, and to obviate occafional caufes as much as poffible; and the woman thould be encouraged to hope as long as there is grounds for it.

As abortion, in many inftances, is preceded by no alarming fymptoms, till a difcharge of watery fluid, or an exceflive flooding, with clots and portions of the decidua, announce the approaching event ; cither to remove irmediate fymptoms, or prevent the accident that is dreaded, often batiles our boated fkill;
for the circulation in the ovum perhaps had ceafed a confiderable time previous to any threatening fymptom of its expulfion.

Little, therefore, can or ought to be done by way of treatment, befides obviating plethora, advifing reft of body and tranquillity of mind, and guarding againft every caufe of irritation. Though the mother may fuffer a confiderable fhock from mifcarriage, and it may be fome time before her conflitution be fufficiently reftored for any future fortunate pregnancy, women are rarely known to fuffer fatally, but from mifmanagement in the early months. Any manual operation to affift delivery, is feldom neceffary at an earlier period than the fixth month of geftation, unlefs the mother's life fhould be in danger from flooding. When this happens, the bag may be broken by thrufting the finger againft it in time of pain, or endeavouring to affift its expulfion when within reach of the finger; but otherwife the delivery fhould be wholly trufted to nature. It is even hazardous to deftroy the flructure of the ovum in the early months: for when it breaks, the fmall foetus is firft expelled ; and the bag or placenta may be afterwards retained for a week or more, during which time the flooding often continues to be exceffive; whereas, if the conception comes off entire, the effufion renerally ceafes immediately.

From long retenion, the placenta, without circulation, is liable to become putrid: it is then expelled in different portions; and inflammation, excoriation, or gangrene of the uterus and vagina, often enfues. In thefe circumftances there is a neceffity for keeping the parts clean, by frequent bathing, or by injections thrown into the vagina; and bark, with elixir of vitriol, fhould be given freely. Gently ftimulating glyfters, to promote the contraction of the uterus, in cafes of retention of the placenta where there is no great flooding, are ofte! ufeful.

As women who have once aborted are liabic to a repetition of that accident from a fimilar or very trifling occafional caule, it ought to be guarded againtt by every poffible means. With this view, the management during pregnancy :hould be properiy regulated.

## SECTION V.

## Managment during Pregnancy.

THE regulations during pregnancy may be referred to the following rules.

1. The ftricteft temperance and regularity in diet, flecping, exercife, and amufement, are neceffary to be obferved by thofe who have reafon to dread abortions.
2. Overheating, irrecuiar paffions, and coftivenefs, thouid be confantly guarded argainft.
3. The hazard of fhocks, from falls in walking or riding, from bruifes in crowds, of frights from buftle, fhould be avoided with the utmoft circumfpection.
4. The drefs of pregnant women ought to be loofe and ealy. Tight lacing is injurious at every period of geftation. In the early months, by preventing the uterus from rifing out of the pelvis, it endangers mifcarriage, and is filli more hazardous in the advanced ftages. Jumps, without knots, buckles, or whale-bone, lecured with ftraps of broad tape or ribbon, fhould be had recourfe to foon after conception, and worn conftantly.
5. Pregnant women require free, pure air ; their inclinations fhould be gratified by every reafonable indulgence ; and their fpirits kept up by cheerful company and variety of objects, that their minds may be always compofed and happy.
6. If complaints then occur, they fhould be treated nearly as at other times, with the prew cautions formerly fuggefted of avoiding all great evacuations and violent exertions. Draftic purges, ftimulating glyfers, emeties towards the term of quickening, or any other critical period, ftrong diaphoretics or diuretics, Thocks from electricity or the cold bath to thofe who have not been accuftomed to them, the hazard of accidents from riding or failing, and of the confequences of irritation from the action of blifers or the abforption of flies in particular circumftances and conftitutions, ought to be carefully guarded againft. In the early months, abortions might be readily occafioned fiom fuch hazardous expedients; and in the latter, the moft alarming and dangerous floodings.
7. Laftly, With a view to prevent abortion in cafes of habitual predifpofition, in plethoric habits, or in thofe of an oppofite temperament, occafional caufes muft be obviated, and the particular fault in the conftitution corrected.

## P A R T III. <br> $L A B C \quad O \quad R \quad$.

IN'I'RODUCTON.
$\$$ I. General Obfcruations.

wHEN the uterus will admit of no greater diftention, without a material, or probably fatal diforder, from its impeding the feveral functions, labour enfues.

At this period, the organization of the foetus is fufficiently evolved to errable it to continue its exiftence ; for as it derives no injury from a longer delay, fo it can furvive a flight acceleration of this important change.

The period of geftation varies in the feveral clafies of different animals. The mare, the

$$
\mathrm{cow}_{3}
$$

cow, the ewe, and the goat, are reftricted, each within its proper limits. In the human fpecies, nine kalender months feem neceffary for the perfection of the foetus; that is, nearly 39 weeks, or 263 days, from conception. The term does not, however, appear to be fo arbitrarily eftablifhed, but that Nature may tranfgrefs her ufual laws; and, as many circumfances frequently concur to anticipate delivery, it certainly may in fome inftances be protraćted. Individuals of the fame clafs of quadrupeds, it is well known, vary in their periods of pregnancy. May we not from analogy, reafonably infer, that women fometimes exceed the more ordinary period? In feveral tolerably well attefted cafes, the birth appears to have been protracted feveral weeks beyond the common term of delivery. If the character of the woman be unexceptionable, a favourable report may be given for the mother, though the child fhould not be produced till nearly ten kalender months after the abfence or fudden death of her hurband.

LABOUR is " an effort of nature to expel the contents of the gravid uterus." It is chiefly accomplifhed by the fpafmodic contraction of the uterus itfelf. The diaphragm, mufcles of the abdomen, and others concerned in refpiration, and all the mufcles of the body, are called in as auxiliary powers. Thefe efforts alternate with intervals of eafe; and the exertions,
exertions, or paroxyfins, continue till the child is propelled, and the uterus completely emptied of its contents.

The immediate caufe of labour feems to be, "Irritation, from previous diftention of the uterus, compreffing the foetus and waters." The uterine contents being propelled againit the onifice, the mufcular ftructure of that organ will be ftimulated into action, and labour-pains confequently enfue.

The final caufe of labour is, the birth of the child.

Spurious tains frequently occur towards the latter end of geftation. Their caufes are a flight degree of irritation of the uterus from exceffive ftretching; fpafinodic affections of the abdominal vifcera; or, any ftimulus communicated from the inteftinal canal, as colic from coftivenefs and other caufes. They often nearly refemble labour, and ought to be carefully diftinguifhed from it.

They are more vague and irregular, both in frequency and force, than thofe arifing from genuine labour; they do not produce any fenfible change on the orificium uteri; they are not attended with any confiderable difcharge of the ropy mucus, which fometimes precedes, and always accompanies, the firt fage of real labour. They are generally confined to the lumbar region, or to the belly, without friking down the thighs; they are commonly moft troublefome towards evening, occafion inquie-
tude and reftlefsnefs in the night, and abate in the morning. They are further known to be fpurious, by the relief procured from glyfters and opiates.

Genuine labour is known to approach from the circumftances which ufually precede it: the progrefs is marked by the duration, force, and frequency of the pains; by their effects on the general fyftem; more particularly by the dilatation of the uterine orifice, and protrufion of the water and child.

The fymplonis of approaching labour are, the fubfiding of the abdominal tumour at the fuperior part: hence, at firft, a relief from weight, preflure, and uneafinefs formerly felt; afterwards, a difcharge of ropy mucus from the vagina, fometimes tinged or ftreaked with blood, commonly ftyled the freeers; then, flight pains of the belly or loins, frequent micturition, tenefmus, fometimes colic or diarrhœa, extreme reftleffinefs, alternate rigours and hot fits.

The throes of labour ufually commence with pain in the region of the loins, which fprear round forwards and downwards, and again extend from the belly to the pubes, fhcoting down the thighs. At firft they are vague, more flight and tranfitory ; but gradually increafe in force, and recur at more regular intervals.
sicknefs of the fomach, retching, and vomiting, alternate rigours and hot fits, in fome infances accompany the entieft fymptoms of
labour; in others, horripulatio occurs in the progrefs, and feems then to be occafioned by the preffure of the head of the foetus againft the irritable uterine orifice.
lyrexia, in young plcthoric women, is a frequent attendant of labour: for, with, increafed pain, the face becomes flufhed, the pulfe full, ftrong, and accelerated, along with dry parched mouth and fauces, and the other fymptoms of fever, ftyled by authors febris parturiens. Ifchuria, or fuppreffion of urine, and fometimes an involuntary difcharge of $f x$ ces, enfue.

The progress of labour generally proceeds in the following manner.

In confequence of the great difcharge of iubricating moifture, the genital parts are firft relaxed, and then gradually begin to dilate. The membranes alfo gradually feparate from the internal furface of the uterus; and, by its fpafmodic contractions, the membranes and contained water is protruded in form of a foft, yielding bag, before the prefenting part of the child. In the abfence of the pain, the waters retreat; the membranous bag is relaxed, or, flaccid; and the child, if within reach, can be diftinctly felt through. When the pain recurs, the membranes become tenfe and turgid ; fpread out more and more ; and, advancing lower and lower as the pains increafe in force and frequency, they gently and fafely fretch and dilate the pafidges preparatory to delivery, in a
manner which no human artifice can poffibly imitate. When that important end is accomplifhed, the flender bag yielding to the propelling force, gives way, and the contained fluid is evacuated.

In a natural eafy labour, the progrefs of the head of the foetus through the pelvis correfponds with the protrufion of the membranes and dilatation of the foft parts. The head advances in a mechanical manner, its large axis being generally applied to that of the pelvis. When the vertex is nearly arrived at the lower circumference of the bony cavity, the membranes give way; foon after which, the pains are renewed with increafed force. The vertex advances through the axis of the vagina; the occiput gradually emerges from under the arch of the pubes; and the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis beginning to be protruded in the form of a tumour, the os externum is gradually dilated. As the occiput rifes from below the pubes, the face is turned towards the concavity of the facrum ; the forehead preffes againf the moveable coccyx; the vertex now protruding without the os externum and the fimulating exertions becoming fo exceffive as to throw the whole frame into the moft violent agitation, the os externum is forced open, and the head of the child propelled. After fome interval of eafe, the pain, in a more moderate degree, recurs, and continues till the child is completely delivered, the fhoulders making the fame mechanical turns with the head.

When the woman has fomewhat recovered the flock, the uterus again renews its contractions; and by a more gentle and moderate exertion of the fame power by which the membranes were feparated and protruded and the child was propelled, the placenta is detached from its adhefion to the womb, forced downwards to the orifice, and expelled.

This is the manner and progrefs of natural eafy labour. But a variety of circumftances frequently concur to difappoint our hopes, and render the birth tedious and painful. The original pofition of the foetus in utero; the bulk, fhape, and folidity of the head; the age, conftitution, and previous condition, as well as prefent health and management of the patient ; the action of the uterus itfelf, confidered as a hollow mufcle; the rigidity of the os tincæ; the conftruction and capacity of the pelvis; the texture of the membranes; the tightnefs or confriction of the vagina; the refiftance of the os externum, \&xc. occafion an aftonifhing variety in the degree of pain, the progrefs or duration, and manner of termination of labour. Practitioners fhould therefore be cautious of giving an opinion refpecting the time of delivery, at leaft till the progrefs be confiderably advanced.

A judgment of the duration and event of labour is chiefly to be derived from the force, continuance, and recurrence of pains; from the refiftence of the os tincx, or the contrary; from the period when the membranous bag
is ruptured; from the pofition of the child's head, and relative proportions that obtain between it and the pelvis.

Young women, apparently well proportioned, of a lax fibre and healthy conftitution, may be prefumed to have cafy, favourable labours. We may expect the delivery to be tolerably eafy and expeditious, when the pains come on regularly; when the child prefents properly; when the membranes begin early to form a bag, and protrude the os tincr; when it is thin, foft, and yielding, and is felt by the touch to dilate fenfibly by the force of the pains; when the head can be felt through the membranes during the remiffion of pain, advances progreflirely through the pelvis, preceded by the amnion tumour and the rupture of the membranes, when the head can be felt to prefs againft the orificium uteri.

But, even in thofe circumftances, the progrefs of labour is often unexpectedly interrupted, by the remiffion or diminifhed force of pains for a confiderable interval ; by the conftriction of the vagina after the os tincex is completely dilated; or, by the rigidity of the external parts, though no obftacle fhould occur from any defect in the conftruction of the pelvis.

In fome inftance, the progrefs is retarded by the early rupture of the membranes, flow dilatation of the os tincre, feeblenefs of the throes, and a varicty of other caures. Nothing can
therefore
therefore be more difficult, than to afcertain, or guefs at, the time neceffary to accomplifh the wifhed-for event. The more ordinary limits of a natural eafy labour are from fix to twelve hours ; it is, however, fometimes completed within two hours, and fometimes requires feveral days. But the firft labour is generally, from obvious caufes, the moft painful and tedious.

## §2. Divifion of Labours.

THE ancients, as far as can be collected from their writings, divided labours into two kinds, Natural and Preternaturral. The firft included head, or, according to fome, head and breech, prefentations; and all others were implied in the latter. Dead children feem to make a third diftinction, and are dirceted to be delivered in a particular manner by fharp hooks.

In different authors we find different arrangements, and the claffification is ftill arbitrary. That of Dr. Smeblie appears to be leaft liable to exception. He refers all labours to three general claffes: $1 / f$, Natural ; $2 d l y$, Laborious; and, 3 dly , I reternatural. He calls thofe cafes natural, where the head prefents, and the child is expelled by the natural pains; laborious, when the head prefents, but the birth is uncommonly protiacted, or requires the interpofition of art ; and preternatural, when any other part but the head firft prefents, or when the feet are delivered before the head.

A great

A great variety of divifions and fubdivifions, however, ftill prevail among modern practitioners ; as, Natural and Non-natural, Slow and Lingering, Difficult and Laborious, P'reternatural, Wrong and crofs l'ofitions, Perilous, Mixed and complicated Labours, \&cc. ; and different explanations have been given by different authors to the fame terms. Such indefinite diftinctions ferve to involve the fubject in obfcurity, and to miflead and embarrafs inexperienced practitioners.

All diftinctions ought to be reftricted to thofe cafes merely which require a different mode of practice. With this view, labours may with propriety be referred to Dr. Smellie's general divifion of three claffes; Natural, Laborious, and Preternatural: And each of thefe may be fubdivided into two or more different clafes; which alfo comprehend a confiderable variety of particular cafes.
I. Natural include,

1. Expeditious and eafy,
2. Tedious and lingering, labours.
II. Difficult or ftrictly laborious labours comprchend,
I. Thofe cafes where the hand alone is fufficient to afford the neceffary affiftance.
3. Where instruments mult be ufed.

1II. Preternatural parturition comprehends,

1. Feet and breech cafes.
2. Crofs
3. Crofs births.
4. One or both of the fuperior extremities protruded before the head.
5. All other cafes that require the child to be turned; as floodings, prolapfed cord, \&c.
§3. , Management of Labours.
F N all labours, three diftinct periods, or fages, may be marked.
I. The dilatation of the orificium uteri.
6. The delivery of the child.
7. The feparation and expulfion of the placenta and fecundines.
Of thefe the firft is by much the moft tedious, and the management is nearly the fame in all labours: for, whatever time may be neceffary to accomplifh it, this firft fage fhould, in cvery inftance, be trufted to nature ; dangerous floodings, (very rarely local defects in the foft parts) only excepted.

The third ftage feldom requires much affiftance from art.

In the fecond ifage chiefly, a variety of management in different circumftances becomes neceffary.

We fhall firft give a few directions for the treatment of Natural Labour in its three feveral ftages ; and then concifely direct the variety of management in the particular Cafes of the other claffes.

CHAP.

Chap. I.

## C H A P. I.

Method of Treating Natural Labours.

> SECTION I.
> Expeditious and cafy Labours.
> first stage.
> Dilatation of the Orificium Uteri.

ON the commencement of labour, and previous to any attempt to affift it, the neceffary apparatus fhould be prepared. The room fhould be lofty, the bed equally diftant from a confined fituation, and a current of air; the curtains, and every part of the furniture, fhould be thin and incapable of retaining either moifture or fmell. The coverings of the fheets fhould be carefully adapted to prevent the blood or the waters, from penetrating through them.

The patient fhould be permitted to walk, or reft in her ufual poftures, till the os uteri is dilated, and the pains be frequent and preffing: fhe fhould then be placed on her fide, with her knees drawn up; and, in advanced labour, they may be feparated by a pillow, and a refiftance given to the feet by an affiftant. Before fhe is placed in this pofition, every indelicacy, by frequent touching, is highly improper. It is afterwards more effential, and fhould never be neglected immediately after the rupture of
the
the membranes; for the child's arm, or any portion of the umbilical cord which may threaten to prefent, may then be replaced with eafe.

Having obviated every caufe which may impede labour, and guarded againtt every thing which may difturb or irritate the patient, we fhould wait with patience till nature has protruded the head of the child, or the membranes filled with their fluid. If we interpofe before, it fhould only be to apply a warm cloth to the os externum, or a preffure to the loins, if the pains are violent.

The firft flage of labour is then accomplifhed.
SECOND STAGE.

## Delivery of the Child.

IF the membranes have not been before ruptured, it fhould now be done by the finger of the accoucheur; and a remiffion of pain generally enfues. It returns, however, as foon as the watery fluid is difcharged; and the perinxum is foon after diffended by the preffure of the vertex: but, under proper management, no bad confequences follow from the diftention, unlefs the labour is rapid or tedious. In the former cafe, the parts of the mother have been lacerated; and, in the latter, violently inflamod, in confequence of the long continued preffure of the child's head.

When

When the parts are violently fretched, the perinæum may be gently fupported during a pain, and a counter-preffure is generdly recommended when the labour is rapid; but it fhould be remembered, that this fupport is only ufeful as it retards the labour, which is often inconvenient, and fometimes dangerous. A laceration of the perinæum is a very rare occurrence, and generally the confequence of previous difeafe. It is therefore doubtful, how far a hazardous expedient is to be recommended to obviate an uncertain accident.

After the head is delivered, there is feldom any danger: the fhoulders accommodate themfelves to the paffage ; and the birth may then be fafely facilitated by the hands of the operator, if any affiftance fhould happen to be neceffary.

The child fhould be immediately removed, as far as the cord will permit; if it is twifted about the neck, body, or limbs, it muft be difengaged, and, after the child has thewn figns of life, the cord muft be tied. If the child has fuffered from the compreffion of the head, the ftring may be fafely fuffered to bleed a little; or, if it appears to have been lately dead, the ufual ftimuli fhould be employed *.

[^21]
## THIRD STAGE; OR,

Separation and Expulfion of the Placenta and Secundines.

## MANAGEMENT OF TIE PLACENTA.

HAVI $\mathcal{C}$ g given the child to the nurfe or one of the attendants, the next object of our regard is, the management of the placerrta.

The fame powers which expel the foetus, are again, after a fhort interval, renewed, but in a leffer degree, to exclude the fecundines. 'Their ftructure is, however, different from the more folid mafs of the foetus. The uterus fometimes contracts unequally; the os tince is more irritable than the fundus; and the mufcular fibres round the edge of the orifice fometimes contract fo quickly, that the aperture foon diminifhes, and may for a little time prevent the cake from paffing after its adhefion to the uterus is diffolved. From the unequal or partial contraction of the mufcular fibres of the literus where the placenta is attached, one portion may be fcparated before another: all which render a variety of management, in peculiar circumftances, neceffary.

Hence the oppofition of fentiment of authors on the fubject; fome recommending, as a general rule, to precipitate the extraction immediately after the delivery of the child, left the uterus, fuddenly clofing, fhould render the opesation difficult and hazardous; while others advife:

Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.
advife, in all cafes, to truft the management entirely to nature.

The middle courfe is, in general, the moft fafe and proper; and both extremes fiould be equally guarded againft.

- As the feparation is accomplified by the fpontaneous contraction of the uterus, more or lefs time will be neceflary, according to the provious ftate of geftation, duration, and management of the preceding part of labour, condition of the woman immediately after, and a variety of other occafional caufes which may impede or promote the action of the uterus.

In moft cafes, the adhefion is diffolved within half or three-fourths $r f$ an hour after the birth of the chid. The contraction of the uterus is moft expeditious, and of confequence the placenta moft eafily and quickly feparated, after a firft pregnancy, when the woman is in good health, and when the labour has been properly ma arged. The contraction of the uterus is more flow and imperfect, and confequently the adhefion of the cake more tenacious, in premature births, when the woman's health is impaired from previous indifpofition ; in cafes of tedious and difficult labours,-of languor or faintnefs after delivery, -and when hafty attempts have been officioufly employed to force the extraction.

The diminuthed bulk, and fhifting of the abdominal tumour, which my be felt by the application of the hand exte:nally, afford the beft means of information when to attempt expeT 2
diting
diting the expulfion of the fecundines; and, in general, enable us to judge whether any other child be retained in utero.

The approach of the birth of the placenta is commonly announced by the difcharge of fome clotted blood, and by a llight degree of uterine nifus, called by the women grinding or griping fains. Then is the time to affift the expulfion; which ought to be performed in this manner.

The cord muft be twifted round the fingers of the left hand, fo that a firm hold is obtained; two fingers and the thumb of the right hand should alfo be applied, to grafp the cord within the vagina. The advantage of a pain, when it occurs, fhould always be taken. The cord muft be pulled from fide to fide, and backwards towards the perinæum, endeavouring to drag in fuch a direction as to bring the central part of the cake through the axis of the uterus and pelvis, and defiring the woman to employ her own exertions moderately by bringing a deep infpiration and bearing down gently ; but violent efforts of coughing, retching, fneezing, or ftraining, fhould be conftantly avoided, left dangerous floodings or deliquia might follow. It is known to advance, by the lengthening of the cord, and the ftraining of the woman. When the bulky part of the mafs arrives at the os tincæ, the inverted cake, preffing againft the orifice in a globular form, fometimes gives confiderable refiftance, 1 his obitacle may be re-

Sect. I. Expeditious and Eafy Labours.
moved, either by paffing up twe fingers of the right hand, guided by the cord, to bring down the edge; or by waiting a few minutes, their pulling gently at the cord with the left hand, and pseffing on the fubfance of the cake with the fingers of the right, higher and higher till the edge can be brought down, which muft be grafped firmly, the funis being ftill extended with the other hand. The whole fubftance of the cake, with the membranes, being at laft entirely difengaged, are to be gradually extracted, put into a bafon, and removed.

But, if the placenta does not advance whers the cord is fully extended, and the woman fuffers confiderable pain, the operator muft immediately defift; left, by carrying the aitempt further, floodings might be occafioned, the cord be ruptured, or the utcrus inverted. A foft warm cloth fhould then be applied to the os externum, and the patient allowed to reft for five minutes. If it does not yet advance, ten or fifteen minutes more fhould be waited for; and, in the interval, a moderate degree of preffure on the abdomen, in different directionss may promote the contraction of the uterus, and affift the feparation. By gradually proceeding in this manner, and patiently waiting for the contraction of the uterus, the placenra will be produced to low, that the centre can be felt, the edge brought down, and the extraction fafely accomplifhed.

The introduction of the band into the uterus to feparate the adhefion, or affift the expulfion
of the after-birth, is not perhaps abfolutely neceffary in one of feveral hundred cafes. However cautioufly performed, it occafions a confiderable degree of pain ; the very apprehenfion of an expedient fo harfh and unnatural, infpires the utmoft dread and horror, and not unfrequently caufes deliquia or fits. It is cruel and barbarous to employ a painful mode of affiffance, it is criminal to hazard the confequence of violence, where the fame end may be obtained by gentle means, perhaps by waiting an hour or two extraordinary. In every view, the operation of introducing the hand to remove the placenta fhould only be employed in the moft urgent cafes.

It muft, however be acknowledged, that the placenta cannot always be removed by pulling at the cord. It may be ruptured: A profule Hooding indicates the neceflity of the immediate interpofition of the artift ; for while he deliberates, the patient may fink: the uterus may be fpafmodically conftricted over or upon the cake, and prevent its advancing: or, the cake may be retained from extraordinary or morbid adhefion to the uterus. We fhall confider each of thefe cafes feparately.
> $\therefore$ Mathod of renoring the Placcita when the Cord is rupturid.

The cord máy be tom by the carcieffinefs of tine oncrator, from its fceblenefs in premature birthe, nt from its putrid fate when the child has been fome time fead. In the laft cafes, the rope is ne-
ver to be trufted. Time fhould be given for the cakes to be difengaged and forced downwards; and the cord fhould only be ufed for a guide, to conduct the fingers to prefs on the placentary mafs, in the manfer directed, when it is advanced as far as the os tincæ.

When there is no rope for a direction to the hand, and it appears neceffary to remove the placenta on account of the apprehenfion or anxicty of the woman, or any threatening fymptom of danger, the hand muit be gently infinuated into the uterus, and the ragged membranes round the edge of the placenta fearched for. If it cannot be difengaged by bringing down the edge, let the hand be conveyed to the thick protruded centre ; and by fpeading out the fingers, then bringing them rogether fo as to grafp the cake in the palm of the hand, and repeating the attempt again and again, the ftimulus of the hand will promote the contraction of the utcrus. The cake being at length entirely detached, is to be cautioufly and gradually brought down, and removed.
> 2. Metbod of extracting the Placenta in Cafes of Flooding.

A profuse hæmorrhagy fupervening the delivery of the child, is alarming and dangerous; if it does not foon ceafe, fatal fyncope will probably enfue. Though it feem to abate, if the woman be low and faint, the relief may be fallacious; and is perhaps occafioned by part of
the
the placenta forced down at the cervix uteri, and by plugging up the orifice prevents the effufion externally.

The confequences to be dreaded can only be prevented by removing the placenta; for, while one portion adheres and anorher is detached, there is little chance that the flooding will ftop till the uterus be put into a condition for contracting. The hand of the operator is to be gradually, but with a certain degree of courage and refolution, introduced into the uterus, taking the navel-fring for a guide, and gathering the fingers together in a conical manner. If the placenta feems attached to the oppofite fide, the hand already introduced muft be withdrawn, and the other paffed in its ftead; or if, from its adhefion towards the upper part of the womb, it appears to be without the reach of the hand, the pofition of the woman muft be altered, and the mult be thifted from one fide to the other, from the fide to the back, acrofs the bed, or placed on her knees and elbows, according to the particular circumitances of the caíe.

The placenta, by its firmnefs, can be readily diftinguifhed from loofe clots of blood; and, from the womb, by its foftnefs and want of feeling. It may be difengaged by infinuating the fingers between it and the womb, through the membranes, when the feparated edge of the cake can eafily be come at. If it cannot, the thick middle part of the placentary mafs fhould

Sect. I. Expedïicus and Eafy Labours. i 45 be grafped firmly, fpreading out the fingers and gathering them together upon it, and in that manner gradually endeavouring to difengage and bring it away. It is dangerous to Atrip or peel it from the womb, by placing the fingers on the outfide of the membranes, as authors generally advife; for, by that means, where the womb has loft its contractile power, a fatal deluge may be occafioned.
3. Management of the Placenta in Cafes of Spafmodic Contraction of the Uterus.
Littele hazard is to be dreaded from this caufe of retention ; as by waiting for fore time, perhaps feveral hours, or longer, the fpuin will, be removed, the equal contraction of the uterus reftored, and the placenta, by the fuccefsful efforts of nature, difengaged and expelled.

Though it might perhaps be the fafeft practice, both in this cafe and when the cord is torn, to delay the interpoition of manual affiftance even for a day or two, when the cate will probably be expelled in time of fleep, foon atter waking, or forced off during the effort of paffing urine; yet thore is always bazard of leaving the roman before the after-birth is deliwered. She may fuffer from anxiety and agitation; or a flooding from partial feparation may enfue, and life itfelf be quickly extinguifned.

If the operator cannot fay confantly with the patient, nor any affiftant be procured, the
beft practice is to give a full dofe of opium, as 40 or $50 \mathrm{~g}^{\text {tts }} \mathrm{L}$. L. ; and when fhe is compofed, and begins to be drowfy, if the cake cannot be brought away by pulling at the cord, and uterine efforts are in vain waited for, the hand of the operator may then be introduced into the uterus in a conical manner, and the conffriction gently and gradually be overcome. The cake will probably be found moftly loofe and difengaged, which muft be firmly grafped in the hand and removed.
4. Management in Cafes of morbid Adbefion of the Cake.
The placenta is liable to become difeafed. It fometimes partially or wholly degenerates into hydatides, becomes fchirrhous, cartilaginous, more rarely bony. Either of thefe flatea is probably originally preceded with fome degree of inflammation ; in confequence of which the intermediate connecting membrane between the cake and the uterus is deftroyed, and a coalition formed between them.

Of all the caufes of retention, this is the moft difficult and dangerous. The cafe is intricate and perplexing. If the placenta remains, and nature fails to expel it, the woman generally dies from uterine inflammation and gangrene. She is often alfo the unhappy victim of the unfuccefsful attempt of the operaror: for the uterus has been torn by the officious or unfkilful efforts of the practitioner;
or mortal floodings, inflammation, or gangrene have enfued.

If, in thefe circumftances, we fhould wait for the natural expulfion, the woman may be quickly deftroyed by flooding, from partial feparation. If we attempt to force a feparation of the adhefion, by tearing the placenta from the uterus with the fingers while that organ is in a fate of atony, a fatal deluge from the deftruction of vafcular fubftance may enfue before the hand could be withdrawn from the uterus.

The beft and fafeft practice, in thefe alarming cafes, is to defer our attempts as long as poffible : then, but before the putrid procefs commences, to infinuate the hand with the utmoft caution and tendernefs ; attentively examine the cake, by feeling every part of its fubfance; carefully avoid tearing by force at that place where the difeafed hardnels or fcirrhofity is ; feparate cautioufly that portion which is loofe and foft and which yields to gentle efforts : the reft muft be left to nature ; to be expelled with the cleanfings, or deftroyed and difcharged by means of fuppuration.

Upon the whole, it is hazardous to precipitate the delivery of the placenta, or to truft in alarming or difficult cafes the imperfect efforts or limited posvers of nature. From over hafty or violent attempts to force the extraction, the mof dreadful accidents, as inflammation, laferation, or inverfions of the uterus, and mor-
tal hæmorrhagies, frequently happen. From the retention of the fecundincs, malignant, putrid, or miliary fevers, and fatal floodings, have often alfo been occafioned*; of which I have known feveral inftances.

## SECTION II.

## Tedious and Lingering Labour.

ALABOUR, though friclly natural, with refpect to the pofition of the child, the management, and termination, may be tedious and lingering in the progrefs or duration of its different ftages. This is exceedingly ditreffing to the patient, perplexing and vexatious to the pracitioner.

When the labour is protracied beyond the more ufual limits the woman becomes anxious and dejected ; the pains occafionally remit and recur with frequency and violence, or alternate with imperfect and irregular intervals of eafe; the progrels is flow and imperceptible; her fpirits are exhaufted from reftleffnefs and apprehenfion, or while the pains abate the infenfibly falls ints fhort but unrefrefhing flumbers. After a long and obftinate conflict, by the reiterated fucceffion of feeble efforts, the head of the fœetus moulds itfelf to the paffage; the cranial bones are compreffed; the vertex

* Vide Mr White's valuable treatife, Directions for Managing the Placenta, particularly Cafes I 1 th, 12 th, 13 th, 1.4 th and 15 th; and Mr Kirkland's Treat:Te of Child-bed Fevers, particularly p. 158-i64.
lengthens out, forming a foft conical tumour; the refifting yield to the propelling powers: and the birth, after perhaps a period of two or three complete days, is at laft, however, fafely accomplifhed.

The caufes of lingering labour may be referred to the following.
I. In the Mother.
r. Any defect, more immediately in the action of the uterus, or auxiliary powers of parturition, which impedes the force of the labour pains.
2. More remotely, univerfal debility, from a. Flooding, diarrhcea, or other debilitating evacuations.
b. Epileptic fits.
c. Cirampifh fpafms.
d. Sicknefs, lownefs, and faintnefs.
c. Fever, from inflammatory diathefis, or improper management.
$f$. Sudden or violent emotions of the mind. 3. Local impediments interrupting the paffage of the child; as,

1. In the bones affecting the dimenfions of the pelvis.
2. In the foft parts; as,
a. Conftriction or rigidity of the os timcæ.
b.
and os externum.
f. Scirrhous or poylpous tumours. d. Tumer
d. Tumefaction from hardened freces in the rectum.
c. Stone in the urethra.
$f$. Diftention of the bladder from urine. g. Prolapfus of the uterus, vagina, or rectum.
II. In the Child; as,
r. The bulk and unufually complete offir fication of the head; or,
3. Its unfavourable pofition.
4. The bulk or improper defcent of the fhoulders.
III. From the Secundines and Water; as,
I. The rigidity or weaknefs of the membranes.
5. An excefs or deficiency of the liquor amnii.
6. The length or fhortnefs of the cord.
7. The improper attachment of the placenta.

As thefe caufes exift fingly or combined, the labour will be lefs or more difficult and painful.

Moft of the obftacles now mentioned are to be furmounted by patience and perleverance. If the labour is otherwife natural, though from peculiarity of habit and a variety of particular circumftances it fhould prove tedious, the fafeft and beft practice, in general, both for mother and

The difficulty is frequently owing merely to the refiftance of the foft parts ; hence ftrong robuft women fuffer more than the nervous and delicate. In the former, the parts are tenfe and rigid, and ftretch flowly. In the latter, they are more relaxed, foft, and yielding. The firft require the cooling, fedative plan; the latter, light nourifhing food, in fmall quantities, often repeated, with the moderate ufe of cordials and anodynes. In either cafe, tranquillity hould be promoted, by keeping the patient quiet and eafy; by conftantly avoiding fatigue, buftle, and noife; at the fame time foothing and comforting her with the beft affurance of a happy delivery.

W'e fhall concifely treat of thefe feveral caufes.
I. In the MOTHER.
I. Any defect in the action of the uterus itfelf confidered as a mufcular organ, or of the auxiiiary Yowers of parturition, impairs the force of the labour-throes; or, in other words renders the pains feeble and trifling.
The over-diftention of the uterus impairs the action of its mufcular fibres, and may for fome time prevent thofe fpafmodic efforts by which the os tincæ is opened and the fortus expelled ; there may be aito other caufs of tor-
por, or want of irritability, of which we are ignorant. Exceffive diftention of the uterine fibres can only, however, have a temporary effect to retard the labour ; and it is little in our power to obviate the defect, till the membranes can be ruptured and the water evacuated: the uterus then coming in clofe contact with the body of the fortus, the head will begin to prefs againft the orifice, and the pains become ftrong and forcing.

But, as many inconveniences are known to enfue from an early difcharge of the waters, that expedient fhould be the refult of the molt cautious and deliberate reflection; and thoukd never be had recourfe to till the orifice be fufficiently dilated. Any defect in the auxiliary powers will produce the fame effect in a leffer degree: For, fince the whole fyftem of mufcular parts is employed in the action of parturition, in proportion as any of thele are impaired or weakened, the exertions of labour will be lefs frong or forcing. But particularly, whatever affects the diaphragm and mufcles concerned in refpiration, will materially impede or interrupt the action of parturition. A harrow cheft, difficult refpiration from whatever caufe, hydrops afcites, \&xc. have a confiderable influence on delivery.

The treatment of all thefe variety of cafes mult be directed with a riew to remove, or obviate the canfes of interruption as much as ponible.
2. More remotely, the progrefs of labour may be interrupted by debility, from
a. Flooding.-Though flooding, in advanced geftation, is always alarming and dangerous, it is lefs hazardous when it occurs along with labour-pains: for by proper management the hærnorrhagy may generally be checked, till the pains become ftrong and regular ; it afterwards ufually ftops or abates, and the delivery terminates favourably. But, if the flooding proceeds from the attachment of the placenta at the cervix or over the orificium uteri, which can readily be known by a careful examination from touching, the cafe is highly alarming, the danger imminent, and the event to be dreaded can only be prevented by an expeditious delivery.

Diarrboa-when exceffive, exhaufts the patient, brings on debility, and diminifhes the force of the labour pains. Warm-water glyfters to wafh out the rectum, and opiates, are the beft palliative remedies. The ftrength muft be kept up by proper nourifhment, as beef-tea with rice, hartfhorn jellies, \&c. and the moderate ufe of cordials.
b. Epileptic fits-when fo violent or frequently repeated as to leave the patient in a ftate of ftupor and infenfibility, retard labour, and endanger the lives of both parent and child. If the fætus thould not be expelled by
a few paroxyfms,-if fymptoms are threatening, and the child is within reach of the forceps, delivery fhould be effected as foon as poffible. But any violent exertions to procure delivery, by forcibly ftretching the parts, and counteracting nature, with a view to turn the child, as many advife, is impracticable with any probability of fuccefs. In every inftance it ought to be a rule, to wait till the head of the foetus is fufficiently protruded, that the accefs may be eafy to apply the forceps.
c. Crampish spasms-are generally confined to the thighs and legs, more rarely the belly is affected. They proceed from the preffure of the child's head on the nerves as it advances through the pelvis, and can only be removed by delivery. But as the pains are feldom attended with danger, few cafes occur to render the affiftance of art neceffary, except by breaking the membranes, which often relieves the pains when exceffive. Venefection, glyfters, and opiates, may be occafionally employed as palliatives, when the belly is the feat of the difeafe.
d. Sickness, Lowness, And faintness -often occur, and have alfo a confiderable influence in retarding the termination of labour. They happen chiefly to women of weak nerves, or others whofe health has been impaired from previous ficknefs or mifmanagement ; and accompany
company the firft part of labour only. In its progrefs, the woman acquires frefh vigour and additional refolution; the pains become ftrong and forcing ; the delivery, even where the patient appears to be weak and exhaufted, often has a fafe termination, though feveral days fhould be neceffary to accomplifh it; and the recovery is as favourable as if the whole management had been regulated by the wifhes of the attendants*.

In cafes of lownefs and depreffion, the great object to be aimed at is to gain time, to fupport the patient's frength and fpirits; to guard againft putting her on labour too early, and to ufe every means for referving her ftrength and refolution. When the pains are flow and trifling, when fhe is reftlefs, anxious, and dejected, opiates often produce the happieft effects; they remove grinding fruitlefs pains, recruit the fpirits, and amufe the patient during the tedious and painful time. We can fcarcely aim at more; for, though the dilatation of the uterus, and progreffive fteps of the labour, advance by flow degrees, under proper management, and while no alarming fymptoms occur, no danger from delay is ever to be dreaded.
e. Fever, from inflammatory Diathefis, or improper Management.-Inflammatory diathefis

[^22]in young fubjects of ftrong rigid fibres and plethoric habits, muft be obviated by venefection, repeated glyfters, and cooling regimen. The management muft be otherwife regulated by particular circumftances.
$f$. Emotions of the Mind. Every kind of information or intelligence in which the patient, her family or relations, are nearly intercfted, fhould be carefully concealed. Their effects in difturbing the woman, occafioning flutter, agitation, and their confequences, are too well known to require any further cautions concerning them.
3. Local impediments interrupting the paffage of the child ; as,
(1.) In the Bones, affecting the Dimenfions of the Pelvis.-Narrownefs from diftortion of the bones can readily be difcovered when the defect is confined to the outlet. But when the brim is faulty, and the woman in other refpects tolerably well proportioned, we can only judge from the effects.

If the progrefs of the labour be flow and te-dious-if, from the general figure and conftruction of the woman's body, there fhould be reafon to fufpect a faulty pelvis;-if the fpine be twifted, the legs crooked, the breaft bone raifed, or the chieft narrow;-fuch conftructions; independent of any defect in the bafon, require a particular management ; they cannot fuffer much
much confinement to bed, on account of their breathing ; nor give much alfiftance to the pain by their own exertions.

Diftortions of the brim are more difficult to difcover ; but we can diftinctly feel any material defect in the fhape of the facrum and coccyx, in the pofition of the ifchia or diftance between them, and any deviation on the arch of the pubes. Where the diftortion is fo general that the whole cavity of the pelvis is affected, the fhape of the body, the flow progrefs of the labour, and the ftate of the parts to the touch, afford fufficient information. In either cafe, after the firft fage of labour, narrownefs of the pelvis can be known from the fymptoms; though it is difficult, and almoft impoffible, to afcertain the degree of deviation with mathematical accuracy. The hand cannot be introduced while the paffage is obftructed with the head of the fortus; the pelvimeter of Monfieur Coutouly, or graduated probe recommended by others for meafuring the pelvis, are lefs to be trufted *. In one word, we are to judge of the narrownefs, from the fruitlefs efforts of coercive throes after the uterus is fufficiently dilated,-from the head of the foetus advancing in a conical form, with the cranial bones overlapped, giving a fharp feel to the

[^23]touch like a fow's back + ; and of the degree of diftortion by practical knowledge.

A flight diminution of capacity will be overcome by the gradual compreffion of the bones of the cranium : but, if the diftortion be confiderable, the child's head large, or unufually well offified, and remains obftinately wedged in the pelvis; if the woman's ftrength is impaired, along with fwelling of the parts, fuppreffion of urine, \&c. in thefe circumftances it would be dangerous to delay the proper means of affording affiftance, as both mother and child might become the victims of neglect or mifmanagement. We fhould be aware, however, of being impofed on, either from the anxiety of the diftreffed patient, or by the noify clamours of impertinent attendants. It muft be remembered, that the gentleft affiftance our hands, or inftruments, in laborious births can procure, is always attended with fome degree of hazard : that if inftruments be employed too early, that is, improperly, nature will be interrupted; and, from the bruifes by the force of pulling, from the refiftance to the mechanical power applied, or from the inftrument lofing its hold, the moft fatal confequences may enfue. - On the contraiy, if artificial affiftance be too long deferred, the ftrength of the patient being exhaufted, the may die undelivered; fink during the operation, or foon after. But, me-

[^24]chanical exertions to force delivery, where in time nature unaffifted might accomplifh the tafk, has, in fact, proved more fatal than the latter. To draw the line of diftinction between lingering, and ftrictly laborious labour, is exceedingly difficult, or to determine the critical time of interference. It is, however, an object highly interefting:- the honour of the profeffion, -the credit of the practitioner,-the important lives of a worthy mother and her progeny, depend on it; and the accoucheur is culpable for his neglect or mifconduct.
(2.) In the foft Parts; as,
a. Confriction or Rigidity of the Cervix or Orificium Uteri.-This is one of the moft common caufes of lingering labours; it chiefly occurs in elderly women, in ftrong robuft conftitutions, or where the intervals between childbearing have been diftant. If the orificium uteri, inftead of kindly opening with the pains, and becoming thin, foft, and dilatable, fhould form a thick ring or flap, ftretch flowly, and the pains are frequent, but unprofitable, a tedious labour may be expected. Warm glyfters, injections of warm oil into the vagina, and the vapours of warm water, after the waters have paffed, are the only means of relief; for it is difficult and dangerous to ftretch the mouth of the womb with the fingers. But, though the labour be lingering, if we have only patience
to wait on nature, we fhall generally find her efforts fufficient : for, in a firt labour, or when the woman is advanced in life, and the parts are dry and rigid, from 36 hours to three days may be required for the dilatation of the orifice of the womb; yet if the management be properly regulated, neither the mother nor the child will be in danger, and the mother's recovery will perhaps go on as favourably as if the delivery had been accomplihhed in a few hours.
b. ConfriEtion or Rigitity of the Vagina and Os externum.-The difadvantage of thefe contractions in the foft parts chiefly is, that the head of the child is detained for fome time from advancing without the os externum, after it has paffed through the bony cavity. But the child feldom fuffers; and, when in hazard, can feldom be faved without injuring the mother. Warm fomentations to foften the parts, not to heat the body, may in thefe cafes be ufed, and oil or pomattim be applied : but it is of the greateft confequence that the parts fhould ftretch flowly; fo that we ought not to haften the ftretching by any manual application.
c. Scirrbous or Polypous Tumours.-There is feldom occafion, in cafe of cicatrices about the os tincæ or vagina, to dilate with the fcalpel, to remove polypous tumours by excifion, or to cut upon and extract a ftone from the urethra in time of labour. But if circumftances
are urgent, fuch expedients are fafe and practicable, and warranted by many precedents.

From previous ulceration, or laceration of the os uteri and vagina, difagreeable conftrictions happen: but they are frequently overcome in time of labour. There are many well attefted inftances, where, at the commencement of labour, it was utterly impoffible to pafs a finger within the contracted orifice of the vagina ; yet the parts dilated as labour increafed, and the delivery terminated happily. In fome cafes, the dilatation begins during pregnancy, and is completed in time of labour.
d. Tumefaction from bardened Faces-frequently proves an obitacle to labour ; for the contents of the gut form a large tumour, which can be readily felt from the vagina, and diminifhes its cavity. This tumour has been fometimes miftaken for the child's head; but the miftake is foon difcovered by a fkilful practitioner, for it is removed by frequent glyfters.
e. Stone in the Uretbra.-In thofe women fubject to gravelifh complaints, a bit of ftone thruft forwards by the force of labour, from the neck of the bladder into the urinary paffage, will occafion difficulty, pain, or fuppreffion of urine: and may, if not removed, prove an infurmountable obftacle to the progrefs of labour. If it cannot be eafily pufhed back by introducing the catheter, a furgical operation muft be had recourfe to.
f. Diffention of the Bladder acitb Ürine-in flow labours, frequently occurs, and is a dangerous circumftance. It fhould be carly guarded againft by abftinence from drink ; and removed by evacuating the urine, gently preffing back the child's head with the fingers when the introduction of the catheter is difficult.
g. Prolapfus of the Utcrus, I'agina, and Rec-tum.-In a pelvis too wide in its dimenfions, the womb at full time may defcend into the valgina by the force of the throes of labour; though fuch cafes very rarely occur. The only treatment is to fupport the womb well by preffure with the hand in time of the pain, that the ftretching of the parts may be gradual.

The vagina, in weakly women, often prolapfes in time of labour, and is protruded before the child's head by the force of the pains. If this happens, it mutt be replaced in the abfence of the pain, by gentle preffure with the fingers, introduced in a proper manner and direction, and its return afterwards prevented.

Prolapfus of the Gut-muft be treated in a fimilar manner; its protrufion may be prevented by preffure with a thick linen comprefs applied over the anus, and retained with the hand in time of the pain.
II. In the CHILD, the labour may be protracted from,
I. The Bulk and Offification of the Ilcad.There may be either a natural difproportion be-
tween the head and body, or the fwelling may be occafioned from a collection of water in the head, or be the confequence of the child's death.

From the Atructure and make of the pelvis and head in a natural ftate, it is evident, that a head of a larger fize, having the bones foft and moveable, will pafs through the pelvis with lefs difficulty, and occafion lefs pain in the birth, than a finaller head, haxing the bones more folid, and the futures more firmly connected. A large head may be fufpected when the vertex does not lengthen out by the force of the pains (as it commonly does in lingering labours); when the progrefs of the labour is fufpended, though the pains continue to be ftrong and frequent, after the foft parts are fufficiently dilated; when the woman is in good health, and there is no other apparent caufe to account for the protraction.

When the fwelling proceeds from a collection of water in the child's head, it may be known by the head prefenting at the brim of the pelvis in a round bulky form, by the diftance between the bones of the head, and by a foftnefs and fluctuation evident to the touch.

When the child has been long dead, the head and body often fwell to a great fize. This may be known from the hiftory of the cafe; from a particular puffy feel of the prefenting part of the child; from the difcharge of putrid waters, fomctines mixed with the meconium
of the child; and from the feparation or peeling of the outer fkin of the head when touched: Though it may be here obferved, that the moft probable or fufpicious fymptoms of the child's death are often deceitful.

From whatever caufe the head is enlarged, if the difficulty arifes from that circumftance, and the force of the pains proves infufficient to puih it forwards; if it has made no fenfible progrefs for feveral hours after the waters were di charged, and the os uteri is fully dilated; and if the pains fhould begin to remit or flacken, and the woman to be low, weak, or dejected; it will then be neceffary to have recourfe to the affiftance of art.
(2.) The unfavourable Pofition of the Head.The head of the child may be fqueezed into the pelvis in fuch a manner as not to ádmit of that compreffion neceffary for its paffing through the bony cavity.

Where the pelvis is well formed, and the head of an ordinary fize, although it fhould prefent in the moft awkward and unfavourable pofition, it will yct advance ; and nature, under proper management, will, in moft cafes, fafely accomplith the delivery. The labour will unavoidably be more painful and laborious; but, whatever time may be required, there is lefs hazard either of the mother or child, thain if delivery had been haftened by the intrufion of officious art.

But if the woman be weak or exhaufted, and the pains trifing ; if the head of the child be large, the bones firm, and the futures clofely connected ; or if there be any degree of narrownefs in the pelvis; a difficult labour may be expected, and the life of both mother and child will depend on a well-timed and fkilful application of the furgeon's hands.

The unfavourable pofition of the head may be referred to two kinds, which include a confiderable variety.
ift, When the Crozen inflead of the Vertex prefents.

2dly, Face-Cafes.
Firt, When the Fontanella, or Open of the Head, inftead of the Vertex, firft prefents to the touch, a more painful or tedious labour may be expected: for the head does not take the fame mechanical turns in paffing through the pelvis as in natural labour ; the face either originally prefents. to the pubes, or takes that direction in paffing. The bulky crown is forced within the brim of the pelvis with more difficulty ; the progrefs of the labour is more flow and painful; and, when the head has advanced fo far that the crown preffes on the foft parts at the bottom of the pelvis, there is much greater hazard of the tearing of the perinæum, than when the lengthened-out vertex prefents: but, if no other obftacle occurs, the labour, notwithftanding
ftanding, will, by proper manaģiment, genesally end woll ; and much injury may be done by the intrufion of officious liands.

Secondly, Facc-Cafes.
(if laborious births, face-cales are the moft difficult and troublefome. From its length, roughefs, and inequality the face munt occafron greater pain ; and, from the folitity of the bones, it mult yield to the propelling force of labour throes with more difficulty than the fmooth moveable bones of the cranium. Our fincefs in delivery in thefe cafes will chiefty depend oin a prudent management, by carefully fupporting the Rrength of the woman.

The variety of face-cafes are known by the dircetion of the chin ; for the face may prefent,
y $f$, With the chin to the pubes.
2.l', To the facrum.

3dy, and 4 thly, To either fise.
the rule in all thefe pofitions is, to ailo: the labour to ro on till the face be protruded as low as ponble.

It is often as dificult and hazardous to puh back the child, and to bring down the crown or vertex, as to tum the child and deliver it by the feet.

Sometimes a Rilful artif may fueceed in his attempt to alter the polition, when he has the management of the delivery from the beginning; or in thofe cales where the face is confiderably adranoed in the peners, may be able to

Sea. Il.
give afinfance by paffing a fingor or two in the child's month and pulling down the jaw, which lefens the buik of the head; or, by prefing on the chin, to bring it under the arch of the pubes, when the crown, getting into the holiow of the factum, the head will afterwards pafs cafly. But, in gencral, face-cases thould be trufted to nature; and interpofition by the hand, or infruments, is feldom advifable or even fafe.
(3.) The Bulk, or improfer Dofoent of the Shoulders through the peivis, rarcly proves the caufe of protracied labour. The head is alwaya pretty far advanced before any obftuction can arife from this caufe; and, if the head has already paffed, in a pain or two the fhoulders will follow. The fame reafoning will alfo apply with regard to the aperture of the ute:ias itfelf. If the head paffic freely, in like manacr will the fhoulders: the os uteri rarely, if ever, is capable of contracting upon the neck of the child, and thes preventing the advance of the fl oulders; and, fhould this prove the calf, What can we do but wait with patience? After the delivery of the head, if the woman falls into deliquia; or if, after feveral pains, the fhoulders do not foliow, and the child's life be in danger from delay; we fhould naturally be induced to help it formard in the genteft manner we are able, by parnig a fingor en each fide as fai as the axilla, and this gradually pulling it along: or, if this mothod fails, the hon!ders
thoulders may be difengaged by preffing on the fcapula.
III. The third general caufe of tedious or lingering labour, arifes from the placenta, its appendages, and the LIQUOR AMNII.

1. The Membranes may be too flong or too eceak.-From the former of thefe caufes, the birth is, in fome inftances, rendered tedious; but, as the fame effect is more frequently produced by the contrary, and the confequences are much more troublefome and dangerous, practitioners fhould be exceedingly cautious of having recourfe to the common expedient of breaking them till there be a great probability that the difficulty proceeds from that circumftance ; and, even then, it ought not to be done till the parts be completely dilated, and the head of the child well advanced in the pelvis.

Many inconveniences enfue from a premature evacuation of the waters: for the parts then become dry and rigid ; the dilatation goes on more flowly; the pains often either remit, or become lefs ftrong and forcing, although not lefs painful and fatiguing; the mouth of the womb which was previoully thin and yielding, may be obferved to contract, and to form a thick ring, for fome time obftinately refifting the force of the pains; the woman's frength languifhes, and her fpirits are overcome and exhaufted; and, at laft, the child's
head becomes locked into the pelvis, merely from want of force of the pains to propel it.

An inconvenience of 100 great rigidity of the membranes is, that the child at full time may be protruded, inclofed in the complete membranous bag, furrounded with the waters. But fuch inftances feldom occur. When the whole ovum is thus protruded at once, there is hazard of flooding from the fudden detachment of the placenta and membranes. It fhould, therefore, by prevented by breaking the membranes, when they advance and fpread out at the os externum, and the head of the child follows in the fame direction.

The method of breaking the membranes is; to pinch them between the finger and thumb; to pufh a finger againft them in time of a pain; to run the filet of catheter through them; or, when there is little water protruded, and they are applied clofe in contact with the child's head, they muft be deftroyed by fcratching with the nail; but care ought to be taken left the fcalp of the child's head, covered with mu* cus, fhould be miftaken for the membranes.
2. The Wraters may be too copious, or too Jparing. -The firft is inconvenient ; for, by this means, the weight of the water gravitating to the under-part of the membranes in time of a pain, may burft them too early, and occafion the difadvantages before-mentioned.

An extraordinary quantity of Haier-may overftretch the wromb, and prevent or weaken the pains. Such a caufe of potraction may be fufpected, if the firft ftage of labour goes on very flowly, if the woman be very big-bellied, and if much time be fpent before the head of the child becomes locked in the bones of the pelvis. In thefe circumftances, if the pains fhould ceafe or become trifling, the membranes may be ruptured with fafety and advantage.

Little or no Water-is fometimes contained in the membranes. The parts, then, ftretch with more difficulty and pain, and muft be lubricated from time to time with butter or pomatum, in the manner mentioned under the article of Rigidity of the fofi Parts.
3. The Cord may be too fbort, or too long.The extraordinary length of the cord, by forming folds round the child's neck or body, may prove the caufe of protracted labour : but there is generally fufficient length to admit of the birth of the child fafely; and it is time enough, after the child is delivered, to flip the noofe over the fhoulders and head. After the head is protruded, the fhoulders are feldom prevented from advancing by folds of the cord round the neck ; and it very rarely, becomes neceffary to pafs a finger between the child's neck and the cord, in order to divide the cord while the child is in the birth; a practice that may be attended with trouble and hazard.

Another inconvenience of the great length of the cord, though it may alfo proceed from the low attachment of the placenta, is,

The prolaplus or falling dozon of the Cord, doubled, before the Cbild's Head.-A circumftance which often proves fatal to the child; for, if it be not reuluced by pufhing it up within the uterus, beyond the bulky head of the child, and prevented from returning with the fingers, till the head, by the force of the pain, defcends into the pelvis, the circulation will foon ftop from the prefluie of the cord between the head and pelvis, and the child will infallibly perith. If this method of reducing the cord fhould fail, or if the pains be too quick and forcing to admit of the attempt, a warm cloth fhould be applied to the os externum oover the cord, to cover it from the cold, and the natural pains fhould be waited for; if the pains be very frong and forcing, and the progrefs of labour quick, the child may yet be born alive. Some advife to preferve the child, by turning and delivering by the feet; but it is, at beft, a precarious expedient: for new difficulties may afterwards occur; the operation of turning is painful and hazardous; and it would be extremely criminal to expofe the mother's life to danger, when there is no certainty of preferving the child.

The navel-ftring is, fometimes, naturally thick and knotty; or thickened, and of confequence Shortened, by difeafe. If this hap-
pens, part of the placenta may be feparated as the child advances, and a flooding enfuc ; or, the ftring may be actually ruptured, and occafion the death of the child; but fuch inftances are very rare.
4. The fourth caufe is, The improper attachment of the Placenta over the Orifice of the Womb, and is a more dangerous circumftance than any other; for, if the delivery be not fpeedily accomplifhed, blood, from the fepara. tion of the placenta, will pour out fo profufely, that the unfortunate woman will very quickly fink under it. This unhappy event can be prevented by no other means but by an expeditious delivery. The alarming fituation of the woman will be fufficiently indicated by the appearance and rapid increafe of flooding, and by the foft pappy feel of the after-birth to the touch. One half-hour's delay, or lefs, may in fuch circumftances prove fatal to the mother and the child ; therefore the friends fhould immediately be apprifed of the danger, and the earlieft affiftance be procured *.

Thus, in all labours merely lingering, the delivery, under proper management, will end favourably; the head in the moft aukward pofition, where the pelvis is tolerably well proportioned, will collapfe by preffure ; and, though

[^25]the

Sect. II. Lingcring Labour.
the progrefs for fome time may be flow and gradual, the termination of labour is often as fafe for the child, and the recovery of the mother as expeditious, as if the birth were accomplifhed by a few pains.

## C H A P. II.

Of Difficult or Arictly Laborious Labours.

HIFFICULT or Arielly laborious Labours, are " thofe in which nature is unable to perform her office, and requires the active affiftance of an artift, though the pofition of the child is natural." They comprehend,
I. Thofe cafes where the Hand alone is fufficient for the purpofe.
11. Whe: inftruments muft be ufed.

## SECTION I.

Laboricus Cafes requiring the Hand alone.

T
HE HAND alone affords the neceffary affiftance in laboricus parturition;

1. By turning the child in alarming floodings, before the head is wedged in the pelvis. How this is to be performed will be explained under the chapter of Preternatural Labours.
2. By reducing the umbilical cord, when protruded before the head - in the fame fituation, the child may be fometimes turned:
but this is only to be attempted after every method to reduce the cord hath failed; -when there is a reafonable profpect of faving the child; and,-when turning can be practifed with perfect fafety to the mother.
3. By altering the pofition of the head in face-cajes, with a view to bring down the fmooth cranium ; which fhould only be attempted when the face remains above the brim of the pelvis, with deficient or trifling pains, and the woman's life is in danger by floodings, convulfions, or from fome other caufe. More frequently affiftance may be then given, by pulling down the jaw, with a finger or two introduced into the child's mouth; in order to bring the chin under the arch of the pubes, when the pains are infufficient to protrude the head in that pofition.
4. When one, more feldom both, of the fuperior extremities prefent along with the head. In thefe circumftances, the earlieft opportunity that the ftate of the uterus will admit of fhould be taken, to pafs the head well lubricated, in a conical manner, in the abfence of pain, through the vagina and os uteri ; endeavour gently, but at the fame time with courage and refolution, to thruft back the child's hand and arm above the prefenting head, to retain there with the fingers tiil a pain comes on, by which the head will be forced into the pelvis, the return of the arm prevented, and the delivery will be afterwards fafely and naturally accomplifined.

Sect. I. Cafes requiring only the Hond.
But, if the pains are ftrong and frequent; if the head is already wedged in the pelvis; if the woman appears to be well formed, efpecially if the has formerly had children, and the labour was natural and eafy; if the head advances with the pains, and the hand of the foetus is clofe preffed between its head and the pelvis; in thefe partiular circumftances the delivery fhould be trufted sobolly to nature.

## SECTION II.

## Instrumental Delivery.

I
NSTRUMENTAL Delivery is of four kinds :
I. Where the child is intended to be extracted without doing any injury to it or the mother.
II. Where the foetus muft be deftroyed by diminifhing its bulk, with a view to preferve the life of the mother.
III. Where the dimenfions of the pelvis are enlarged to procure a fafe delivery to the child.
IV. The extraction of the foetus by the Cæfarian Section.
§ 1. Cases where the Child is intended to be extracted without injuring it or the Mother.

THE mechanical expedients for this purpofe are,

1. The Scoop Lever, or fingle blade of the Foiceps.
2. The Double Lever, or Two-bladed Modern Forceps.
I. The SCOOP or simple lever -the boafted fecret of the celebrated Roonhysen, is extremely limited in its ufes.

It may be employed where a flight ftimulus is fufficient to roufe the pains, or where little force is neceffary to alter the pofition of the head, by introducing it in the fame manner and with the fame precautions as a blade of the forceps : either at the lateral parts of the pelvis, under the arch of the pubes, or diagonally. But as there is great hazard of bruifing the parts of the mother, by the refiftance of the inftrument, unlefs managed with fo much dexterity that the hand of the operator is the fulcrum or fupport on which its axis turns; and, as it can only be ufed when the head is fufficiently protruded for applying the forceps; which are preferable both for fafety and fuccefs; we confider the fimple lever as a dangerous expedient in the hands of a young practitioner.

## II. The Double LeVER, or Modern FORCEPS.

## Use of the Forceps.

The forceps is an inftrument intended to lay hold of the head of the child in laborious births, and to extract it as it prefents. This
inftrument,
inftrument, as now improved, in the hands of a prudent and cautious operator, may be employed without doing the leaft injury either to mother or child.

The forceps, fince their original invention, have undergone feveral important improvements and alterations. Thofe of Mr. Wallace Johnfon, lately improved, feem preferable to every other. Sometimes the head, when high in the pelvis, may be extracted by a long pair, fuch as the long forceps of Dr. Smellie, Mr. Pugh, or Dr. Leak; but their application and powers are difficult and dangerous, and they can only be ufed with abfolute fafety in the hands of an expert practitioner *.

## General rules for ufing the forceps.

1. The forceps fhould never be employed till the firft ftage of labour be completely accomplifhed; till the head of the child is protruded below the brim of the peivis; and till, by the continued preffure of the head, the tumour of the perinxum is in fome degree formed.
2. As the fafety of the mother is our only apology for ufing inftruments, the forceps fhould never be employed but in the moft urgent and neceffitous cafes: as, for example, when the woman is much fpent or exhaufted;

[^26]when the parts are fwelled, along with fuppreffiourice; when the pains are weak or trifing, or have ceafed entirely, and are not likely to recur; or when the is threatened with conyulfions, fioodings, or faintings.
3. The contents of the rectum and bladder fhould be empticd in all cales where inftruments are employed to aflift the delivery.
4. The pofition of the head fhould be exactly known before attempting to apply the forceps.
5. The pofition of the woman muft be regulated by the prefentation of the child's head. In the fimpleft and eafieft of the forceps cafes, when the head is fo far adyanced as to prefs confiderably againft the perinæum, and the ears are nearly lateral or diagonal, fhe may be placed on her back or fide, with her breech over the edge of the bed; but, when the head is higher in the pelvis, and the ears towards the pubes and facrum, the fide, with the knees drawn up to the belly, as in natural labour, is the moft commodious pofition both for the patient and cperator.
6. The parts of the woman muft be gently fretched and well lubricated with the hand gradually introduced into the vagina, and the operator fhould be able to touch the ear of the child with one or more fingers, before he attempts to introduce the firit blade of the furceps.
7. The Accoucheur being placed on a low feat, or in a knceling pofture, let the right han i.
hand be flowly paffed through the vagina into the pelvis, and fearch for the ear of the child; which will always be found under the ramus of the ifchium, towards the pubes, or diagonally.
8. He muft then, with the left-hand take up the firft blade of the forceps, previoufly lubricated, and warmed if the weather is cold, and conduct it along the palm of the right-hand, between it and the head of the child, till the point of the clam reaches the ear. The handle muft be held backwards towards the perinæum. to direct the point in the axis of the pelvis.
9. It muft then be infinuated very flowly by a wriggling kind of motion, and the point kept clofe to the head of the child, puthing it on till it be applied along the fide of the head over the ear.
10. The firf introduced hand muft then be withdrawn, the handle of the firft blade fteadily fecured with it, and the other blade introduced, guided along the left-hand, in the fame flow cautious manner and direction with the former.
II. The blades being applied ofer the ears of the child, and the handles placed exactly eppofite to each other, thefe laft are to be brought gradually together; carefully locked; and, left they fhould flip in extracting, properly fecured by tying a fillet or garter round them; but this muft be loofed during the intervals of pulling to prevent the brain from being injured by the continued prefure.
12. If difficulties occur in the introduction of the fecond blade, or in bringing the handles together, the refiftance muft not be attempted to be furmounted by force; but that blade fhould be withdrawn a little, and the point fomewhat raifed, by preffing the handle to the oppofite fide; and, if the fecond introduced blade cannot be made an exact antagonift to the firft, it, or if neceffaiy both blades, muft be withdrawn, and again introduced as already directed.
13. It thould be a conftant rule, when difficulties occur in paffing the forceps, to introduce the moft troublefome blade firft. The handles ought to be exactly oppofite to each other, fo that the lncking may be eafily accomplifhed. It is difficult and dangerous to attempt turning a blade by a femi-rotatory motion from the facrum to the lateral part of the pelvis, or vice zerfa.
14. In locking the forceps, great care muft be taken left any part of the woman fhould be included in the hold.
15. If the handles of the forceps are too clofe together, or at too great a diftance, the hold is unfávourable, and they will hip in making the extraction. The proper diftance is nearly a finger's breadth ; a little more or lefs, according to the variety that occurs in the volume and figure of the child's head.
16. Having obtained a favourable hold, the extraction muft be attempted in general with one
one hand only, while the other is employed to guard the perinzum. As fafety, not expedition, is the object in view, our efforts fhould be very flowly and gently performed, approaching as nearly to nature as it is poffible for art to arrive. An inconfiderable exertion of mechanical power continued, or frcquently repeated, will accomplifh the end as effectually, and much more fafely, than by precipitating the birth with a brutal rafhnefs.
17. The motion in pulling muft be equal and uniform in the line of the axis of the pelvis, always in a direction from blade to blade: the operator muft reft from time to time; and while there is any appearance of pains, his efforts thould co-operate with thofe of nature.
18. If the efforts of pulling are flowly exerted, the head in advancing will mould itfelf to the paffage, and make the fame mechanical turns as in natural labour.
19. When the head is difengaged from the bony cavity, the axis or curved line of the vagina muft be carefully attended to: hence, though the line of ation in the beginning of the operation is to incline the handles towards the perinæum, as the head advances through the vagina the direction muft be varied, by gradually raifing the handles towards the woman's belly to difengage the occiput from under the pubes, till the head is entirely extracted.
20. As the foft parts are protruded, and the orifice of the vagina dilated, by the progreffive
advance of the child's head, the utmof cautiors is then neceffary to guard the parts from immediate laceration ; or, though they fhould efcape it, the fudden or violent contufion may be attended with unhappy confequences. 'I he perinæum fhould, therefore, be conftantly fupported with the hand during the extraction.

2 I . When the head is completely extracted, the forceps muft be removed blade by blade, and the fubfequent part of-the delivery finifhed as in natural labour. If the body does not foon follow, or if the pains are deficient or weak; the fhoulders may be difengaged by preffing on the back of the fcapula downwards to the perinæum, to bring the fhoulders to it and the pubes, or diagonally till one or more fingers can be paffed under the axilla to help forwards in that direction.
22. If, after feveral attempts, the forceps cannot be fecurely applied, or, after a firm hold is obtained, the head does not yield to repeated efforts moderately exerted, they muft be dropped, and the delivery otherwife managed according to the difcretion and judgment of the practitioner.

## Particular Cases.

If the general rules for ufing the forceps are underftood, we fhall feldom be at a lofs how to apply them in particular cafes. They may be reduced to two general claffes:

1. The fmooth part of the cranium,
2. The
3. The face, prefenting.
I. The variety of cafes where the craniums prefents, chiefly are,
4. Natural Prefentation, with the head fo far advanced that the perinxal tumour is conflderably formed, the ears of the child nearly laterai, and the face to the coccyx.

The lever, by an expert practitioner, may be fometimes in this prefentation fuccefsfully employed.

If the forceps are ufed, the woman may be either placed in the natural pofition, or on her back; it is fcarce neceffary, then, to tie the handles. When applied, a pain fhould be waited for. With one hand the perinæum fhould be guarded ; with the other, the handles of the forceps gently raifed towards the woman's belly, to bring the hind-head with a halfround turn from under the arch of the pubes; the operator at the fame time rifing from his knees, if the woman be placed on her back.
2. The Vertex prefenting with the Face latcrally in the Pelvis. - The forceps can be feldom applied with fafety in this pofition till the bulky part of the head has paffed the brim, with the vertex preffing againf the under part of the ifchium, and till an ear can be felt under the arch of the pubes.

The ear, when felt, will determine to which fide the face points.

Let the woman be placed on the oppofite fide where the face is.

Let the blade under the pubes be firft applied, with the fore-part of the clam to the occiput of the child.

Let the fecond blade be introduced oppofite to the firft. Bring the handles together, and fecure with a fillet.

Gently move from blade to blade; favouring the direction (of the face to the facrum) which the head as it advances naturally takes; and, as the birth apprnaches, ufing the proper precautions to fave the perinæum.
3. Fontanel prefentations-are the moft difficult and dangerous of the forceps cafes.

In the progrefs of the labour we generally find, when the crown prefents, that the face points to the pubes; but the pofition can be readily learned from the figure of the fontanel and the direction of the ear.

The common fhort forceps can feldom be fuccefsfully employed here, till the head be confiderably advanced in the pelvis. The forceps fhould never be attempted to be applied in the fontanel prefentations till an ear can be eafily felt. They muft be introduced over the ears, and the extraction conducted on the general principles; carefully obferving the direction which the head inclines to take, and proceeding in the moft cautious deliberate manner, that the parts of the woman may have time to ftretch.

When the fontanel prefents, with the crown of the head nearly equal with the brim of the pelvis, and the face placed to the pubes or facrum, the long axis of the head interfects the fhort diameter of the pelvis. Though the forceps be applied in this pofition, and a firm hold obtained, it is fometimes impoffible to accomplifh the extraction; as the head will neither advance in the fame direction, nor can the prefentation be altered by pufhing up and making the mechanical turns which Dr. Smellie directs, without the hazard of injuring the mother.

If the common method, therefore fails, the forceps fhould be withdrawn, and the long ones attempted to be applied over the forehead and occiput. As the volume of the head, by the compreffion it fuffers from the action of the forceps, will be fomewhat diminifhed, the extraction may be then fuccefsfully performed, and the child preferved.

If this method fhould alfo fail, in preference to the dreadful operation of embryotomy, Dr . Leak's double-curved forceps with the third blade may be had recourfe to. But of this expedient little can be faid with confidence; for the introduction of a third blade into a narrow paffage, when two have already perhaps been paffed with difficulty, however ingenious the invention, is not eafily to be put in practice.

All other varieties of cranial cafes muft be treated according to the rules already direcied.

Bb 2. FACE
II. Face presentations.- From its length and unequal furface the face will occafion greater pain, and from the folidity of the bones it yields to the propelling force with more difficulty, than the uniform moveable furface of the cranium. The head will, however, in moft cafes, advance in that pofition, by the force of the natural pains, though the delivery will be more flow or painful. I have feldom had occafion, in a well-formed pelvis, to interfere in face-prefentations, in any other manner than by introducing two fingers into the mouth, and pulling down the jaw.

As the attempts of the moft expert practitioners, if too early exerted, may be attended with fatal confequences ; and, even when affiftance is given at the proper time, our endeavours are often difappointed; in whatever manner the face prefents, it fhould be allowed to advance as low as poffible: by which means the accefs will be more eafy ; and the pofition, for the application of inftruments, more favourable.

In thefe awkward pofitions, the injury occafioned by officious interference has been often fatal; whereas, if time had been given, and the patient properly fupported, the delivery would have generally ended well.

The variety of FACE-CASES may be reduced to the following.
$\mathrm{I} f$, The face prefenting with the chin to the pubes.
$2 d l y$, To the facrum. 3dly, Laterally.
Face-pofitions are readily known, from the inequalities of the furface to the touch; from the prominent nofe, the fiffured mouth, \&c. In thefe prefentations, care muft be taken, left, by the preffure of the finger in touching, the eyes fhould be injured.

When the face is detained at the brim of the pelvis, with trifling or deficient pains, and any urgent circumftance occurs to render the interpofition of art neceffary ; it may be fometimes fuccefsfully accomplifhed by the introduction of the hand into the pelvis, to raife up the face and reduce the pofition by bringing down the cranium as already directed in Lingering Labour.

The fuccefs of the practitioner, in thefe cafes, will depend on the bulk of the head, the make of the pelvis, and the progrefs of the labour ; for, fhould the head be firmly wedged in the pelvis, no force that can be employed with fafety would be fufficient to alter the pofition.

In fuch circumftances we are fometimes advifed to turn the child; but turning is a troublefome operation to the practitioner, hazardous to the mother, exceedingly precarious to the child ; and ought, therefore, fcarcely ever to be attempted.

In ufing the forceps in face-cafes, the general rules muft be attended to. More particularly let the following directions be obferved.

$$
\mathrm{Bb}_{2}
$$

I. Before

1. Before the firft blade of the forceps is applied, let the jaw of the child be pull d down? gently with a finger or two introduced into the mouth.
2. Let them be applied over the ears, with the locking parts between the nofe and the lip.
3. In extracting, the operator fhould favour the inclination which the chin takes to the pubes. The chin muft be entirely difengaged from under the arch of the pubes before the sound of the head is extracted, otherwife there is great hazard of lacerating the perinæum.
§ 2. Cases where the voetus muft be destroyen by dininiflaing its bulk, with a view to preferve the MOTHER'S LIFE.

WHEN the infant could not be faved by the mode of delivery employed in the extraction, the operation was termed by the ancients, Embryotomy.

The object of this operation is to fave the mother, when the child cannot be delivered in any other manner. It fhould never, therefore, be performed, while there is any reafonable profpect of extracting the child alive ; and fhould, when confiftent with the mother's fafety, be delayed till the child be dead.

Extreme narrownefs of the pelvis, or extraordinary bulk of the child, are the only circumfances which juftify the neceflity of having recourfe to the horrid operation of embryotomy.

The chief caufe of difficult labour, is diminifhed capacity of the pelvis from diftortion. For when the brim, inftead of $4 \frac{1}{4}$ inches from pubes to facrum, meafures only $1 \frac{1}{2}, 1 \frac{3}{4}, 2$, or $2 \frac{1}{4}$, inches, the ufe of the fciffars and crotchet is neceffary; and if the tranfverfe diameter comes thort of 3 inches, the head of the foetus, unlefs the fize be proportionally fmall or the futures very open, is feldom protruded fo low that the forceps can be fuccessfully ufed.

We judge of the figure and dimenfions of the pelvis, by the gencral make and conftruction of the woman; by the progrefs of the labour ; by the touch. When the fault is confined to the bottom, it will readily be difcovered : e.g. if a bump is felt on the anterior furtace of the os facrum, inftead of a concavity: if the coccyx is angular towards the pubes; if the fymphyfis pubis is angular towards the facrum; if the tuberofities of the ifchia approach too near each other ; or if one tuber be higher than the other ; fuch appearances are decifive marks of a faulty pelvis.

When the narrowneis is confined to the brim, it can only be detecied by the introduction of the hand into the polvis; and a confiderable force and repetition of pain will be requifite to protrude any part of the child's head through the fuperior ftrait of the pelvis.

But, if the diftortion be not confiderable, if the fructure of the child's head be loofe, by the preffure it fuffers between the pubes and facrim,
facrum, the head will be moulded into a conical or fugar-loaf form ; by the overlapping of the cranial bones, the fize will be reduced, and delivery accomplifhed in fituations and circumflances where we would little expect it ; which thould make us cautious in the ufe of cutting inftruments, left life be deftroyed unneceffarily.

We have now rejected the complicated apparatus of iron Specula for ftretching the parts, foreces, tire-tetes, books, griffin's talons, forceps with ciares, and other borrid inftruments of deitruction invented by the ancients for the laying hold of and extracting the child ; an operation by thefe means fo difficult and dangerous, when the head was bulky and the pelvis narrow, that the woman frequently loft her life in the attempt.

At prefent, we endeavour, as much as is neceffary or practicable, to diminifh the fize of the head, by opening the cranium and evacuating the brain, previous to the extraction.

This is a modern and important difcovery.
The inftruments for performing the whole operation confirt, fimply, of a Pair of Long scissars, with a crotchet or Blunt Hook.

When the ordinary means of delivery have failed, or cannot be employed; and the expediency of deftroying the child to preferve the mother, after the moft deliberate reflection, has been determined; fhe muft be placed in the fame pofition, according to the prefentation of the head, as directed in Forceps Cajes.

The

The fame general rules, as far as practicable, in ufing the fciffars and crotchet, muft be alfo obferved.

Even in the narroweft pelvis that occurs, previous to opening the cranium, the foft parts ought to be completely dilated, when the dilatation can be fafely waited for, and the head of the child fomewhat fixed in the pelvis; for, while the uterine orifice is in a thick contracted ftate, and the head remains at a diftance, no part having yet been forced within the brim, the application of inftruments is difficult, even in the hands of an experienced practitioner ; and hazardous under the management of a timid operator.

But, if the patient is delicate or weakly, if the pains are frequent and teazing, if the progrefs of dilatation of the uterine orifice be flow, and there is reafon to fufpect confiderable refiftance to the extraction of the head from the diftortion of the pelvis, the opening, with a view to diminifh the volume of the child's head fhould be performed as foon as there is eafy accefs to apply the fciffars. We can then afford to wait, that a convenient interval may take place between the firft and fubfequent part of the operation ; a material advantage to facilitate the extraction, and moft effential to the fafety of the patient.

## I. Use of the SCISSARS.

The fciffars are chiefly cmployed for perforating the cranium of the foctus, in order to di-minifh the volume of the head; and alfo for opening the cavities of the thorax and abdo-men, when enlarged from monftrofity or difeafe; or for dividing or feparating luxuriant parts.

The fciffars employed as a perforator fhould be fully nine inches long; viz. the blades three, and the handles and bows fix. The points fhould be fharp, not the edges. They fhould have a fmall degree of curve towards the points; and be provided with buttons, knobs, or rings, inftead of the angular refts commonly ufed, which are apt to bruife or wound the parts of the woman *.

The method of uling the fciffars is as follows :

The left hand of the operator muft be flowly introduced through the vagina to the prefenting part of the child, and along it the points of the fciffars, carefully guided till they prefs againft the cranium of the child, which they muft be made to perforate with a boring kind of motion, till they are pufhed on as far as the refts; they muft then be opened fully, carefully

[^27]re-fhut, half-turned, and again widely opened, fo as to make a crucial hole in the fkull. They muft afterwards be pufhed beyond the refts, opened diagonally again and again, in fuch a manner as to tear and break to pieces the bones of the cranium, and deftroy the texture of the brain; they muft then be fhut with great care, and withdrawn along the hand in the fame cautious manner as they were introduced, left they fhould cut or tear the uterus, vagina, or any other part of the woman. After a free opening in the cranium has been made, the brain muft be fcooped out with the fingers, blunt-hook, the fingle lever, or a common fpoon; and the loofe fharp pieces of bone muft be carefully feparated and removed with the fingers of the operator, or a pair of fmali forceps, that no part of the woman be wounded in the fubfequent attempts for extracting the head. The teguments of the fcalp thould then be brought over the ragged bones of the cranium ; and the woman thould be allowed to reft for twelve, twenty-four hours, or longer, according to her ftrength and other circumftances : the bones of the cranium will afterwards collapfe ; and if the patient be not much exhaufted, or the pelvis not exceedingly diftorted, the head, its volume having been confiderably diminifhed, will be protruded by the force of natural pains. If thefe are not fufficient, it muit be extracted, either by means of two fingers introduced within the cavity of the cranium, or by the blunt-hock introduced in the
fame manner, guarding the point on the oppofite fide while making the extraction. If thefe fail, the crotchet muft be employed ; which, though dangerous in the hands of a rafh, carelefs, or ignorant operator, may be ufed by a fkilful practitioner with as much fafety as the blunteft inftrument, and is in fact more manageable than the blunt-hook.

## II. Use of the CROTCHET and BluntHook.

The method of introducing the crotchet is, to conduct the point along the hand, like the fciffars, till a fecure hold of the child's head be obtained.

It was formerly ufually applied on the outfide of the fkull only: but the hook fhould be always introduced within the opening, and the hand of the operator hould be paffed into the vagina to prefs the fingers on the outfide of the cranium oppofite, during the efforts of pulling with the crotchet, left by loofing its hold it fhould injure the woman; the confequences of which might be very unfortunate, or even fatal.

Dr. Smellie directs the crotchet to be fixed on the outfide of the fkull, which is more difficult and hazardous than the method now employed; and his directions have been, till of late, very generally followed *.

[^28]When the hook flips its hold, the loofe pieces of bone muft be carefully feparated and removed with the fingers; the crotchet muft again be applied a little higher, and the pulling force repeated as before : proceeding in this manner till the fuperior part of the cranium is cut and divided, and the fubftance of the brain difcharged.

The chief objects to be attended to in the introduction of the hook, are, firft to guide the point with the fingers within the opening of the cranium ; then, by moving it backwards and forwards, to pervade the bone fo as to fecure a firm hold ; and, laftly, in extracting, to guard againft the accidents of wounding or otherwife injuring the woman, which might readily happen if it fhould lofe its hold.

In the firft part of the operation, for the reafons already mentioned, the point of the crotchet fhould never, if poffible, be truited beyond where the fingers can eafily reach.

One blade, in general, is fufficient to be employed for the extraction. Both branches can feldom be ufed at once with advantage or fafety.
fide, pull along. But this is a trifing expedient: and, if a good deal of force is ufed, the inftrument tears through the thin bone, and harts the operator's hand, or the woman's vagina, if not both: Whereas, in the other method, there is much more certainty, and a better purchafe to force along the head, which collapfes and is diminifhed as the brain is difcharged, and never comes down in a broad flattened form, according to the allegations of fome people whole ideas of thefe things are irnperfect and confufed," \&c. Smellie's Midruifrry, Buok iii. Sect, 7.

After the brain is difcharged, the blunt-book may be fuccefsfully employed as an extractor, where the pelvis is not remarkably faulty. The fimall end is to be paffed into the opening of the cranium, and the point to be guarded with great care, by preffing externally on the cranium, oppofite, as in ufing the crotchet.

As cafes of extreme narrownefs of the pelvis from diftortion very feldom occur, the head will, in general, yield to repeated efforts of pulling, in the manner juft now directed.

If this method fhould fail, the crotchet muft be introduced within the opening as before, and fixed in the bafis of the fkull where a fecure hold can be obtained; the handle fhould be covered with a cloth, to enable the operator to take a firm hold; the point fhould in general be directed pofteriorly to the mother ; and in employing the neceffary exertions of pulling, the axis of the pelvis and vagina fhould be attended to. The operator fhould then endeavour to bring down the head by pulling at firft moderately, and at proper intervals increafing the force according to the refiftance from diminifhed capacity of the pelvis. He muft referve his own and patient's ftrength, by refting from time to time, fupplying her with luitable nourifhment; and, in a word muft perfevere in his endeavours to finifh the extraction in the beft manner the circumftances of the cafe will admit of.
< In face-cafes, where it is impracticable to alter the pofition, and when the pelvis is much diftorted, the double crotchet is recommended; the handles muft be well fecured, kept well backwards towards the perinæum, and the motion always from blade to blade. It very feldom, however, happens that there is occafion for the double crotchet : by this means the head is flattened irı pulling, and provented from taking the proper direction; whereas if one blade only be employed, the head is lengthened, and in pulling can better accommodate itfelf to the fhape of the pelvis as it paffes along.

Befides, in face-prefentations, by applying one blade only towards the lateral part, and pulling obliquely to the oppofite fide, the pofition may be altered, and eafy accefs at laft obtained to the hairy fcalp, to make the perforation, evacuate the brain, and diminifh the volume of the head.

When the head is extract, if from extreme narrownefs of the pelvis the fhoulders fhould give confiderable refiftance, a crotchet muft be fixed in the fhoulder, in order to bring down one of the arms, and by puling at it and the remaining portion of the head covered with a cloth, eafy accefs will be procured to the other arm, which muft be managed in the fame manner. The crotchet muft then be fixed in the trunk among the ribs, the thorax and abdomen opened if neceffary, and the
the delivery accomplifhed by tearing the child away in pieces.

Should it be poffible for a cafe to occur, which by the by is farce within the reach of reafon to comprehend, an accident which can only happen to an ignorant or very blundering practitioner, where the vertebre of the neck have been divided by the crotchet, and the head fevered from the body, both being ftill retained in the pelvis: In thefe circumftances, the head, if it cannot be extracted firf, muit be pufhed up above the brim of the pelvis, the crotchet or blunt-hook muft be fixed under the axilla, the arms muft be brought down, and the body extracted, by fixing the crotchet below the fcapula, on the fternum, or among the ribs*; a method preferable to that of turn-

[^29]ing, as fome advife. The head mult afterwards be extracted with the crotchet.

In thofe cafes of narrow pelvis, where it is abfolutely neceffary to diminifh the volume of the child's head to procure the extraction with fafety to the mother, our fuccefs will chiefly depend on a feafonable performance of the firft part of the operation. The head fhould be opened, and the brain difcharged, as foon as the dilatation of the orificium uteri will admit of it. The woman may be then fafely allowed to reft for 24 hours or more, even till the compages of the cranial bones of the foctus bc fomewhat difiolved by putrefaction ; the natural pains, during that procefs, will cither be fufficient to accomplifh the birth ; or the head will by their means be protruded fo low, that the accefs will be eafy to apply the crotchet, and little force be neceflary to procure the extraction. Whereas, if the firft part of the operation (to wit, making a fufficient opening into the cranium for the difcharge of the brain) be too long delayed, the confequence of violent: mechanical force employed, where the extraction muft be performed in hafte, may be fatal to the patient.
tracted the trunk of a body zuitiout a bead. On irquiry, lie was informed that a furgeon in the neighbouheod had in vain. after many fruitlais efforts, at empted to matie the extraction, but abandoned the woman in that fituation, and aftred the relations it wa not pofible to a complith the dclivery; which they had artfully concealed from Mr. Smith. The head was afierwards extrected with the crctcher, and the womm diad a grod recovery.

For the propriety of this practice we can appeal to the experience of every practitioner ; and if arguments were neceffary to enforce it, we might refer to various hiftorics mentioned by authors, where the head of a foetus in a femi-putrid ftate was expelled by the natural pains, after it had been fevered from the body and retained in the uterus for feveral days; the unfortunate woman having been abandoned to the moft deplorable ftate of defpair by the inhuman operator.

It is aftonifhing, that the rule of obferving an interval between the firis and fecond fteps of delivery in embryulcia fhould be regarded, in the writings of the lateft author on this fubject, as a trifling infignificant precaution, wher the facility of the operation to the practitioner, and fafety of the patient, fo much depend on it*.

[^30]§ 3. Cafes where it is propofed to enlarge the DIMEN: sions of the Pelvis to procure a fafe paflage to the Child ruithout materially injuring the Mother:

MSigault is chiefly intitled to the honour of having firft propofed, and fuccefsfully performed, this operation. M. Le Roy, however, one of the molt eminent teachers and practitioners of Midwifery in France, who divided the honour with M. Sigault; deferves alfo to be here mentioned. He was prefented, at the fame time, with a medal from the Faculty of Paris; introduced, along with M. Sigault, to the king; affifted perfonally at the operation, and firft publifhed an account of it.

But although the fuccefs of a few cafes fhows that the articulation at the cartilaginous fimphylis pubes is capable of divifion by incifion with fafety to the patient, tearing the bones forcibly afunder by violent extenfion of the thighs, till they are fo widely fcparated as to procure a confiderable increafe in the dimenfrons of the pelvis, mult be a precarious and hazardous operation: Precarious, in affording fufficient fpace to admit of the extraction of a living child, where the pelvis is confiderably contracted from diftortion; and hazardous in
ing the head and extracting with the crotchet, are, in other refpects, concife and explicit. See from cecxyxii. to end of cecxurvi.
its confequences to the mother, when much force has been employed either to obtain a feparation of the bones, or afterwards to accomplifh the delivery, where there is confiderable refiftance to the extraction of the foetus.

This is fufficiently proved from the event of feveral cafes, particularly of two hiftories related in an inaugural differtation by Dr. BentLY ${ }^{*}$, where this operation was performed on the living body; the one by Profeffor Sifboald of the univerfity of Wurtzburg in February 1778 , the other by Dr. Guerard profeffor of anatomy at Dufeldorpe in May following.

In the former, little fpace, not more than a finger's breadth, after the utmof force that could be fafely applied, was procured: and a dead child was with difficulty extracted. $\mathrm{Fe}-$ ver enfued after the operation, urine for feveral weeks paffed by the wound, the bones exfoliated, and the patient recovered with difficulty.

In the latter cafe, though the bones of the pubes were feparated fully an inch and a half from one another, the advantage obtained by it was fo immaterial, that the child was with difficulty extracted piece-meal ; the confequence was, that, notwithftanding every poffible care and attention, the violence employed in forcing the bones was fatal to the woman, who " was

[^31]fo much reduced and fpent, that the died the ioth day after the operation."

It has been fuccefsfully practifed, however, fince Sigault's operation, in different parts of France by M. Despres accouckeur in Brittany, M. Gambon at Mons in feveral inftances*, M. Nogel chirurgien accoucheur $\downarrow$, and others; once in Spain, and once and again in Holland. But it has repeatedly failed in procuring a fafe delivery to the child, and been fatal to the mother ; the bladder has been often wounded, incurable emiffion of urine and other dreadful accidents have followed.

We may therefore conclude, that although in certain circumftances the divifion of the offa pubes by incifion at the fimphyfis may be practicable and fafe, the feparation by extenfion is uncertain and hazardous: If might perhaps, in fome rare inflances, be the means of preferving a child who would otherwife be the victim of the operation of embryulcia; but as the advantage derived from it by augmenting the tranfverfe diameter of the pelvis at the fuperior aperture is trifling, it can feldom be fuccefsfully performed with refpect to the child, where the diftortion is fo confiderable as to

[^32]deftroy the capacity of the bafin, and render delivery by the fciffars and crotchet neceffary; a method which wiil always obtain the preference in every well regulated ftate, and with every humane practitioner, if the Sigaultian operation expofes the life of the more valuable parent to danger.

The operation confifts in making an incifion with a fcalpel though the common integuments and foft parts, in the direction of the commiffure of the offa pubis. The articulation at the cartilaginous fymphyfis, muft afterwards be divided by the fame inftrument. The knees of the patient are to be kept gently feparate by an affiftant. A catheter is directed to be introduced, to prevent the accident of wounding the bladder in the operation; and we are advifed, for the fame reafon, to make the incifion, both of the foft parts and cartilages, a little towards the left fide. The diftraction of the bones is afterwards to be attempted, as far as is neceffary or practicable, by a cautious and gradual extenfion of the thighs.

I he operation being finifhed, the contracile efforts of the uterus are to be waited for to expel the child. The patient is afterwards to be confined to bed for feveral weeks, a bandage to be applied round the loins, and the management direcied on general principles. But if the natural pains fhould then fail, the filifars and crotchet muft be ufed; the child recourfe to.

The firft propofition, by deftroying the child, difappoints the original intention of the operation. For, if the mother could be delivered by the crotchet with fafety, at the expenfe of deftroying the child, that method will always be preferable to a precarious attempt to fave the child, at the hazard of the mother's life. If the pain and danger fhe fuffers in the new operation, is not to be compenfated by a moral probability of faving the child, the operation is then entirely ufelefs. And again, if it fhould fail to enlarge the dimenfions of the pelvis, and embryulcia be afterwards neceffary, the mother, in that event, is wantonly expofed to the increafed danger arifing from both operations combined, with the additional hazard from the violence of mechanical force employed to extract the child, after the parts which fuffer in the firft operation have been wounded, and the bones torn from each other.

The great ftrefs applied to the nervous aponeurotic parts, at the facro-iliac fymphyfis pofteriorly, may of itfelf alfo be fatal to the patient, or prove the caufe of incurable lamenefs, independent of the other accidents incident to the operation.

With all deference to an authority which is univerfally refpected, and which in few inftances has been called in queftion, we muft beg leave to differ in opinion from Dr. Hun-

TER, whofe fentiments on this fibject, though in general unfavourable to the operation, incline him to fuggef, " that the crotchet may be employed with fafety to the mother when it fails."

The fecond method, of attempting delivery by turning, with a view to fave the child if the natural pains fhould be infufficient to protrude the head, after the bones of the pubes have been divided by Sigault's operation, although we are informed it has been fuccefsfully practifed in one or more cafes on the Continent, is a moft dangerous expedient to the mother. The profpect it affords for the fafety of the child in a narrow pelvis, is too remote to encouage an experienced practitioner, who knows the difficulties that often attend turning in more favourable circumftances, to engage in this troublefome taik. Such a propofition in this country would be rejected with contempt by the generality of practitioners.

The Cafarian Section is the third method propofed for accomplifhing delivery with fafety to the child, the fection of the pubes having failed, if the child cannot be eafily extracted by the crotchet. It hath actually been practifed in a fingle inftance, under the circumftances juft now mentioned. It is needlefs to add, that the unhappy patient foon after died. A recovery, under fuch complicated fufferings, would have been almoft miraculous; and few pactitioners will be hardy enough, if their mifguiden!
mifguided judgment were permitted to rule, to venture a fecond time on an experiment fo ftrictly defperate.

Dr. Leak has, with his ufual judgment, good fenfe, and humanity, confidered the ad.vantages and difadvantages of the Sigaultian operation; and feems to favour it in preference to the Cæfarean fection, becaufe the former " does not carry with it thofe ideas of cruelty which attend the latter, where the patient is, as it were, embowelled alive. No formidable apparatus is neceffary, the fection being made with expedition, and without pain and danger : no blood-veffel, nerve, or other parts effential to life, are wounded; thofe divided being only cutis, cellular membrane, and infenfible cartilage, from which neither bamorrbagy nor fymptomatic fever are to be apprehended *." He is therefore inclined to think, that with thofe " who are difpofed to give this new operation a fair and judicious trial, as it bas already fucceeded, it reill again fucceed." But though, in the body of a dead female fubject in the Weftminfter lying-in Hofpital, the bones of the pubes after incifion receded $2 \frac{1}{8}$ inches without much violence, it does not ap pear that any confiderable acquifition of fpace in the dimenfions of the pelvis was procured by it. I have had occafion to make the fame experiment in

[^33]repeated inftances on the dead fubject with no better fuccefs.

Upon the whole, therefore, from all the information we have yet received of the event of this new operation, we have little reafon to adopt it in preference of the method of delivery by the crotchet, wherever that inftrument can be ufed with fafety to the mother; and, as the fpace to be gained by it is as uncertain as the exact dimenfions of the child's head before de-livery, it would be rafh and unwarrantable to adopt an expedient, precarious with refpect to the child, and highly dangerous to the mother, in fubftitution of embryulcia; which, if not too long delayed, may, in the prefent improved ftate of the art, be employed in moft cales of diftortion with perfect Safcty to the mother, who is always juftly intitled to the firft place in our intentions, and whofe valuable life is the moft interefting and important object of our regard.
> §4. Method of extracting the child by the cesarean section.

wHEN the child could not be delivered by the natural paffages, or when the woman died undelivered, though the child was probably alive, an operation with a view to preferve the mother and child in the firft cafe, and to fave the child in the latter, has been ftrongly recommended. It is fuppofed by $】$ many
many authors to be fafe and juftifiable in the former cafe, but has been warmly reprobated by others.

It is ftyled Cafarean Section from Julius Cxfar, who is faid firft to have received his appellation from this circumfance of his birth, and in his turn to have conferred it on the attempt. There is much reafon, however, to fufpect, that this relation, like many other ftories of Pliny, is fabulous; and it is more reafonable to fuppofe that the name, in fact, was the chief origin of the ftory. The fame author attibutes the birth of Manlius Scipio to the fame operation. But in thofe days the Grecian phyficians were held in abhorrence for the cruelty of their operations, and it is fcarcely probable they would then dare to propofe the delivery of the child by an expedient which appeared to be as rafh and formidable in the attempt as dangerous in the confequences. If there is any foundation for the fory, it propably refers to the attempt of faving the child by this operation in cafes of the fudden death of the mo-i ther: for there is no certain accounts of its having ever been performed by the ancients on the living fubject.

Books are full of hiftories to fhow that Hif; terotomy has been practifed with fuccefs by the moderns on various occafions; yet authors are much divided in opinion on the fubject. Some pofitively deny that a woman can furvive the daring attenpt: while others contend that it is Ee
frequently
frequently fafe, though generally dangerous; and relate many examples where it has not only been performed with fuccefs, but repeatedly practifed on the fame fubject.

Marchant, Mauriceau, Gulimeau, Pare, Ould, and others of equal authority, have expreflly written againft it.

Sir Pielding Ould calls it "a deteftable, barbarous, and illegal piece of inhumanity;" and endeavours to prove the improbability, and even the impoffibility, of its fuccefs, from its analogy with other wounds, as well as the anatomy of the parts. He is at great pains to invalidate the authority of BAUChin, Rousset, La Mott, and other favourers of that unparalled cruelty, by denying the facts they have endeavoured to tranfinit to pofterity in fupport of it. None of thefe cafes, he hopes, will gain any credit from the readers of the prefent age. He confiders thefe hiftories as fable and impofture, and concludes "from reafon, theory, anatomy, and every thing confiftent with furgery, that the Cæfarean operation muft be certainly mortal ; and hopes it will never be in the power of any one to prove it by experience *."

On the contrary, if we could rely on the teftimony of authors, fince the firft accounts of the Cæfarean fection fuccefsfully practifed by a

* Ould's Treatife of Midwifery, p. 196.
common fow-gelder on his own wife in the beginning of the 16 th century *, many well attefted hiftories appear on record in which it is faid to have been fuccefsfully performed.

But the accounts which hiftory tranfmits, both of the cafes and caufes for the operation, are fo vague and absurd, they carry along with them fo little appearance of probability, that nothing can be concluded from them ; and, in fact, fuch fabulous hiftories should be received rather with incredulity than confidence. Successfuel events are introduced with much pomp in the writings of authors. One author copies from another, the name is changed, many of the circumftances are dilguifed; in this manner a fingle cafe has given rife to feveral. Authors, on the contrary, have been generally filent when the event was unfavourable. Even the teftimoly of M. Soumain, Dele Pyrone, La Faye, of France, and others who have written in favour of the operation $t$, if we fhould acknowledge the authenticity of the cafes, afford little foundation to encourage us to perform it on the living fubject.

We fall next, therefore, inquire into thole circumftances in which the operation is fuppofed to be ieceffary, in order to flow, that, in general, they are infufficient indications for having recourfe to it.

[^34]Len

Hiftero-

Higerotomy, according to authors, ghould be periormed when the pelvis is faulty; when the palfages are contracted by conftriction from cicatrix, callofities, or tumours any where about the vagina or os tincæ; when the uterus is torn, and the child efcaped partially or wholly into the cavity of the abdomen ; in cafes of extra-uterine conception; hernix of the uterus, when the pofition of the child is unfavourable for turning ; or, the mafs of the foetus of an extraordinary fize.
I. Diminifbed Capacity of the Pelvis, from bad Confurmation of the Boncs. - It is only when the hand of the operator cannot be admitted within the aperture of the pelvis, or, in other words, when the narrow diameter at the brim or bottum does not excced from one to two inches, that this operation is juftified by modern practitioners in confequence of diftortion. For, when the capacity of the pelvis is fo ftrait as not to permit any part of the child's head to be protruded through the fuperior aperture, nor to admit two fingers of the accoucheur's hand at the botom to conduct proper inftruments with fafety to open and diminifh the foetus's head, and fecure a firm hold to procure the extraction, the ( æfarean fection has been practifed, or the unfortunate woman become the victim of the imperfection of the art.

In the city of London, during about 100 years, ef between 50 and 60 women whofe
pelvife

Sect. II.
pelvifes have been much diftorted, the Cæfarean fection has only been performed in two inftances, viz. by Mr. Thomson, Surgeon to the London Hofpital, and by Mr. J. HunTEE.*. In all others the child was delivered by embryulcia; yet I am well informed not above five or fix of the whole number of women juft now mentioned, died in confequence of the violence employed in delivering with the crotchet $\dagger$. Happily fuch a ftructure as to reduce the capacity of the pelvis within fo narrow limits, very feldom occurs in practice ; hence in the prefent improved fate of the art, the neceffity for the frightful, horrid, and awful expedient of the Cælarean fection, muft be very rare and uncommon, even when a bold practitioner would hazard the performance of it.

In the fubject of the Cæfarean fection, whofe hiftory is related by Dr. Cooper and Mr. H. Thomson, London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV. already referred to, the tranfverfe diameter of the pelris at the brim, to wit, from the upper part of the facrum to the oppofite fymphyfis pubes, meafured only $\frac{7}{8}$ ths of an inch.

In the cale related by Dr. Cooper, Vol. V. of thefe Effays, the greateft face of the tranf-

* Vide London Medical Effays and Inquiries, Vol. IV. V.
$\dagger$ In the former imperfet! Edition of this Work, the proportion of women faved and deftroyed by embryulcia whis reverfed. The author was led into this miftake by mifintormation from a :efpetable accouchour of London.
verfe diameter at the brim did not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, to wit, from the projection of the facrum to the fymphyfis pubes; and gradually become narrower at each fide, till it terminated laterally in a fmall point *. At the bottom the rami ifchii were fo much contracted, that the fpace between them was fornewhat lefs than half an inch.

It is obvious to a demonfration, that the volume of the head of a mature fœetus cannot, by the operation of embryulcia, be diminifhed to fuch a fize as to render it capable of palfing through a pelvis whofe dimenfions do not cxreed either of thofe juft now mentioned.

The following cafe, however, fhows the perfection to which we have now arrived in the conftruction of obftetrical inftruments. Dr. Kelife extracted a mature foctus through the openings of a diftorted pelvis, whofe dimenfions were thefe: Tranfverfely at the brim from the arch at the facrum to the fymphyfis pubis, I inch sths and $\frac{T}{T}$ th ; on the right fide of the frait, $2^{\frac{1}{2}} \mathbf{0}$ th inches ; on the left fide, I $\frac{1}{5}$ inch. The woman had been five days in ftrong labour before Dr. Kellie had an opportunity of feeing her. "The head remained above the brim of the pelvis, and had not then made the fimalleft progrefs. It was of a large fize, firmly offified ; and the parts in the palfages were fo extremely tender, that the poor woman, who

[^35]was fomewhat faint and much fatigued by the protraction of labour, could not bear the moft gentle examination without great pain." The Doctor proceeded to perform the operation of embryulcia "by making a large opening in the cranium, which was effected with difficulty, on account of the head projecting fo much over the pubes that the fhank of the fieffars was preffed forcibly againt the perinæum, to get the points in a proper direction." He now left the patient; and on returning, in 24 hours after, " found the head advanced into the pelvis fo low, that the jagged end of one of the parietal bones preffed againft the inner part of the perinæum, very near the os externum. By the help of the blunt-hook only, the head was brought forth, in little more than a quarter of an hour, amazingly flattened." The fhoulders and body gave confiderable refiftance, but were alfo extracted with the blunt-hook.

It is much to be regretted, that the unfortunate patient, who feemed to do well for a week, " having imprudently drank freely of raw porter, with fome people who came to fee her, was afterwards feized with a violent purging, of which the died in three days *."

The above cafe affords, however, an important leffon of inftruction to practitioners of midwifery. If, after the patient had been five days in hard labour, the head of a mature fee-

[^36]tus could be trufted for 24 hours after opening to the natural pains, and pafs through a diftorted pelvis of the dimenfions above-mentioned, fo low as to prefs with the parictal bones againft the perinxum, and be capable of extraction with the blunt-hook;-we need not defpair of attempting delivery with the fciffars and crotchet, where the pelvis comes fomewhat fhort of thefe dimenfions, if the head be opened early. For, by waiting with patience, as long as there is time for it, the head will collapfe, and be protruded fo low by the force of the pains, that the accefs will afterwards be eafy to apply the crotchet; fo that by pulling with it, and affifting with the fingers to adapt the fmall axis of the head to the leaft diameter of the pelvis, the extraction will be accomplifhed with facility and fafety.

The projection of the angle of the facrum towards the pubes, is by much the moft frequent mode of diftortion. In fome inftances, the intermediate fpace is fo inconfiderable, that: the diameter at the brim is divided, as it were, into two cavities. In this fpecies of diftortion, it is evident, on account of the diftance of, and confequently difficult accefs to, the prefenting part of the child, that the danger in embryulcia will be proportionably confiderable: for if the narrownefs at the brim proves an infurmountable obntacle to the paffing, and the figure and difortion at the bottom prevents the introduction of the hand to direct and apply
the proper inftruments with fafety to the mother: in fuch circumftances we muft either abandon the patient to utter defpair, or by the laft refource of defponding hope endeavour to fave her.

It remains, then, to inquire,

1. If dividing the bones of the pubes by the lately invented operation, affords a reafonable profpect of procuring even a fafe delivery to the mother when it cannot be accomplifhed by embryulcia?
2. Is the capacity of the pelvis, in any inftance, fo much deftroyed, from diftortion, that a dead child cannot be extracted by means of the fciffars and crotchet ?

Firf, Where the pelvis is fo much diftorted, that the diminution of the child's head to fomewhat more than half of the ufual fize is infufficient to render delivery practicable, SiGAULT's operation could have little effect to enable the head to pafs unlefs its volume had been previoufly leffened. Some advantage would then be gained by dividing the bones of the pelvis ; buit not fo much as to encourage us to hope that the child would afterwards be propelled by the natural pains, or in thefe circumflances, extracted by the ciotchet, without employing a degree of violence which might probably be fatal to the mother.

Secondly, That the aperture of the pelvis is, in fome cafes, fo narrow from diftortion, as to prove an infurmountable obftacie to the paffage Fi
of the child by embryulcia, the hiftories of the Cæfarean fection in the $4^{\text {th }}$ and 5 th volumes of the London Effays already referred to, afford ftriking and inconteftible examples.

In the pelvis of a woman on whom the $\mathrm{C} \mathfrak{-}$ farean féction was performed by Dr. Young, late profeffor of Midwifery in the Univerfity of Edinburgh, the tranfverfe diameter at the brim does not meafure above $1 \frac{3}{4}$ inches at one fide ; the bones of the pubes are bent, and refufe admittance to a finger at the arch; the facrum is convex anteriorly; the anchylofed coccys is angulated; and the diftance from it to the tuberofities of the ifchia is fomewhat lefs than $1 \frac{3}{4}$ inches. In a pelvis of this conftruction, where the bottom, and indeed whole capacity, are affected by the diftortion, cmbryulcia could farcely be attempted.

In a collection of bones, in my poffeffion, the conftruction of a diftorted pelvis of a female fkelcton is ftill more unfavourable for the operation of embryulcia than any of thofe yet mentioned. The diameters at the brim are almof entirely deftroyed by the projection of the lumbar vertebre and convexity of the facrum ; diftance at one fide from the facrum to the ilium being $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch only.

It is fufficiently apparent, that here nothing but the Cxfarean fection could give the patient the moft diftant chance of life from the danger which threatened.

It is probable, therefore, that a faulty pelvis, whofe finalleft diameter at the brim or bottom does not exceed $1 \frac{1}{2}$ inch, or $1 \frac{3}{4}$, is one motive for the defperate refource of the Cæfarean fection. The difference in the fize and fructure of a child's head may alfo render it neceffary, where the tranfverfe diameter of the fuperior aperture of the pelvis, and lateral one of the outlet, fomewhat exceed the dimenfions juft now mentioned.

Before we inquire into the practicability of the Cæfarean operation with a probability that the mother will furvive it, we fhall next endeavour to fhow that all the other cafes in which it has been performed or propofed are improper indications for it.
II. Conftriction from Cicatrix, Callofity, and Tumours, any where about the Vagina or Os Tinca. -The vagina and os tincæ are often affected with conftrictions from cicatrices, with callofities and tumours; but it is never neceffary to perform the Cæfarean fection on their account. Tumours in the vagina may generally be removed with fafety even after the commencement of labour, and delivery happily fucceed; or it may be fometimes practicable for the accoucheur to pafs his hand by the fide of the tumour, to turn the child, and deliver. There are many infances where, at the co:nmencement of labour, it was impoffible to introduce a finger into the vagina; yet the parts Ff 2
have
have dilated as labour increafed, and the delivery terminated happily. At other times the dilatation has begun during pregnancy, and been completed befure delivery. A ftriking inftance of this kind is recorded in the Mcm . de l'Acad. des scienc. 1712, of a woman whofe vagina was no larger than to admit a common writing quill. She had been married at fixteen, and conceived eleven years after. Towards the fifth month of her pregnancy, the vagina began to dilate, and continued to do fo till full time, when fhe was fafely delivered.

Guilemeau dilated, and La Mott extirpated, callofities in the vagina and os tincex ; when the children were fuccefsfully expelled by the force of natural labour.

Dr. Harvey relates a cafe where the whole vagina was grown together with cicatrices : nature, after a tedious labour, made the dilatation, and a large child was born.
M. La Mott * mentions his having delivered three women, who had not the imalleft veftige of an orifice through the vagina to the uterus. Dr. Simson cut through a callofity of an os uteri which was half an inch thick $\dagger$, \&c.

Upon the whole, tumours in the vagina, or about the crificium uteri, may be fafely extirpated without danger of hæmorrhagy or other

> * Traité des Accouchemens, F. 527.
> $\dagger$ Edinburgh Med. Effiys, Vol. III.
fatal fymptoms, and the delivery will happily fucceed: And, if the vagina be impervious, the os externum fhut up, or the labia grown together, the parts fhould be opened with a fcalpel. If the os externum be entirely clofed, if the cavity of the vagina be filled up, or the paffage confiderably obftructed by the tumours, callofity, or conftriction from cicatrix, and there is no reafon to fufpect a fault in the pelvis, of which a judgment may be formed by the common marks of deformity, under-fize, or a ricketty habit; it is by much the beft practice to open a paffage through the vagina, and deiiver the woman in the ordinary way.

If there be no defect in the pelvis, the head of the child, or any other bulky part that prefents, will advance in this direction till it meets with a refiftance in the foft parts : the teguments, in that cafe, will be protruded before the child's head, in form of a tumour, when a fimple incifion downwards to the perinæum, in the direction of the axis vaginx, will remove the caufe of difficulty, by relieving the head; the child will afterwards fafely pafs, and the wound will heal without any bad confequence.

When there is any defect in the foft parts, which prevents the accefs of the finger into the vagina, the head of the child may be readily felt, and the ftate of the parts in fome degree judged of by the introduction of a finger into the anus.
III. Lacerated Utcrus is another caufe, for which this operation has been recommended. The uterus may be ruptured from the crofs prefentation of the child in time of pregnancy, when the uterine fibres do not readily yield to the diftending caufe, or from mechanical violence in attempting delivery. Thefe cafes are generally fatal; and the life of the mother can feldom be faved by the Crfarean fection, after the fretus efcapes through the torn uterus into the cavity of the abdomen ; becaufe inflammation and fphacelus have generally affected the parts of the uterus that fuftained the preffure, previous to the rupture ; if otherwife, convulfions or other fatal fymptoms foon enfue, from the quantity of blood, waters, \&zc. poured into the cavity of the abdomen.

When the child cannot be extracted by the natural paffages, tremors, fingultus, cold fweats, fyncope, and the death of the mother, for the moft part fo quickly follow, that it will at leaft feem doubtful to a humane practitioner, how far it would be advifable, after fo dreadful an accident, the woman apparently in the agonies of death, rafhly to perform another dargerous operation, even with a view to preferve the child, before he had waited till the mother recruits or explires.

If part of the child be contained within the uterus, and the feet can be reached, the beft practice is to deliver by the orifice of the womb. When the whole foetus has efcaped entirely

But if the operation on this occafion be ever allowable, it may be afked,

1. At what time fhould it be performed ?
2. Would it not have the appearance of inhumanity, to have recourfe to this expedient immediately after the uterus burfts, when the woman is feemingly ready to expire, although it be the only time when there is a chance of faving the child ?
3. In moft cafes where this accident happens, fhould the Cæfarean fection be made, is it not highly improbable that the mother will furvive fo terrible a laceration? At leaft the uncertainty how long fhe may furvive it, feems a confiderable obftacle to the operation under fuck difagreeable circumfances; Ne occidife ridec-tur, quem fors interemit.
IV. Ventral Conceftion is a fourth indication for this operation. Thefe are either in the ovaria, tubes, or cavity of the abdomen, and feldom arrive at great fize; or are retained, often for a great many years, without occafroning much complaint. The iffue of there conceptions has alfo been no lefs various than extraordinary : for, after having been long retained in an indolent flate, abfceffes or ulcerations have formed, and they have been difcharged
charged through all the different parts of the abdomen *.

Mof women feel pain and violent motion towards the term of ordinary delivery, in thefe cafes of ventral conception; if, therefore, the operation be ever neceffary, then is the proper time to perform it. But in general, as the feparation of extra-uterine foctufes from their involucra may occafion immediate death in many cafes, in confequence of the vaft hæmorrhagy that might enfue from the non-contractile power of the parts to which they adhere; unlefs they point outwardly, or excite violent fymptoms, their expulfion fhould be univerfally trufted to nature.
V. Hernia of the Uteras are never fufficient indications to induce us to perform the Cæfarean fection, as the uterus is very rarely influenced in fuch a manner, that the orifice cannot be reached, and the delivery fuccefsfully made. Many infances are to be found among furgical authors, where deliveries, under fuch circumflances, have been happily performed without having recourfe to fo hazardous an expedient. Mauriceau mentions a cafc, where the utesus in a ventral hernia was pufhed along with

[^37]Sect. II.
the inteftines above the belly, and contained in a tumoli of a prodigious fize ; the lloman, however, was delivered at the end of her time in the ordinary way. M. La Mot t relates the hiftory of a woman in a pretcrnatural labour, whofe uterus and child hung down pendulous to the middle of her thigh; but whom, notwithftanding, he fafely delivered. And Dr. Ruysca gives a cafe, where the midwife reduced the hernia before delivery, although it was prolapfed as far as the knee, the delivery was fafely performed, and the woman had a good recovery.

The Pofition or Bulk of the Cbild.-Since the practice of turning the child and delivering by the feet, and the late improvement of obftetrical inftruments, this operation has never been performed on account of pofition, monftrofity, or any other obftacle on the part of the child merely. It will be obvious, however, that the increafed bulk of the foetus, combined with diftorted pelvis, will render the delivery proportionally difficult and dangerous: and though we may, from a concurrence of fortunate cir-cumftances, be enabled to perform the extraction by embryulcia in a pelvis fomewhat lefs than the dimenfions mentioned in Dr. KelLie's cafe, formenly referred to ${ }^{*}$, the difference in the bulk of the child may render it impracticable where the aperture of the pelvis fomewhat exceeds it.

* Vide page 214.

G g
Upon

Upon the whole, when, by a carefui ménfuration with the fingers, the pelvis appears to be faulty to fuch a degree as to refufe paffage to the diminifhed fize of the child's he by embryulcia, and there is no profpect of accomplifhing delivery by the new operation of dividing the fymphy fis pubis by inciffion ; in other words, when it appeass abfolutely impoffible to deliver the woman by any other means, which is to be determined by a confultation of experienced practitioners; we ought then only to employ the dreadful expedient of cutting into the uterus to extract the child.

That this operation, frightful and hazardous as it moft certainly is, has actually been performed with fuccefs in a varıety of cafes, the writings of feveral authors of character afford the moft unqueftionable evidence *.

We have reafon, however, to fufpect, that the facts related in thofe hiftories have been mifreprefented, or the event of the operation in Great Britain ought not to have been fo univerfally fatal. For, though performed under all the advantages of the improved fate of furgery, which is the boaft of the prefent age, the unhappy patient hath not furvived it in a fingle inftance $\psi$. In Edinburgh the Cæfarean

> * See the authors already quoted.

+ Having been an eye-witnefs to the operation, and an affiftant to the operator Mr Chalmers, the laft time it was performed here, as the cafe was circumfantially related in the lalt Edition of this Work, we have shgain thought it neceffary to infert the hiftory.

Elizabeta Clerk, aged thirty, had been married for fe. veral years, became pregnant, and mifcarried in the third month; the expulfion of the abortion occafioned fo fevere a firefs, as actually to lacerate the perinzum. Some time after her recovery, the was irregular; afterwards had one fhow of the menfes; again conceived ; and the child, as fhe irnagined, arrived at full time. She was attacked, on Monday the 3 d January 1774 , about midnight, with labour-pains; which went on flowly, gradually increafing till Saturday the 15 th. when fhe was brought from the country to the Royal Infirmary here. Upon examination, the pelvis feemed confiderably difloited; but the body was otherwife well fhaped, though of fmall fize. The os externum vagine was entirely thut up; nor could any veltige of vagina be obferved, nor any appearance of labia pudendorum: Inftead of thefe, there was a fmall aperture at the fuperior part of the vulva, immediately under the mons veneris, probably about the middle anterior part of the fymphytis pubis. This aperture (which had a fmall procefs on the fuperior part, fomewhat refembling the clitorio) was no larger than juft to allow the introduction of a finger ; the meatus urinarius lay concealed within it. A confultation of Surgeons was called, and the Cxfarean fection was determined on, Having had no Rool ner voided any urine for two days, an injection was attempted to be thrown up; but it did not pafs, nor was it poffible to puth the female catheter into the bladder. At fix in the evening, the operator made an incifion on the left fide of the abdomen in the ordinary way, throngh the integuments, till the peritonxum was expofed; two fmall arteries iprung, which were foon fopped by a fighl: compreffion : the wound was then continued through the peritonxum into the cavity of the abdomen; when the bladder appeared flightly inflamed, and much diftenden, reacll. ing with its fundus near as far as the frobliculus cordis. Another unfuccefsful attempt was made to pafs the female catheter: at length a male catheter was procured, which was, after fome difficulty, introduced into the bladder; and the urine evacuated to the quantity of four pounds, high fmelled and fetid. This occafioned a neceffary interruption, for a fewr minutes, between making the opening into the abdomen and uterus; the bladder collapfing, the uterus, which before lay concealen, now carne in view; through which an incilion

Smith, once by Mir. Alexander Wood, and once by Nir. W. Chalmers, Surgeons.
was made, and a ftout male child was extracted alive; and immediately afterwards the fecundines. The uterus contracted rapidly. Afier cleanfing the wound, the lips were brought tugether by the quill-inture, and dreffed fuperficially. The patient fupported the operation with furprifing courage and refolution ; and no more than five of lix ounces of blond were loft on the occation.

Being laid in bed, the complained of ficknefs, and had a flight fit of vomiting; but, by means of an anodyne, thefe fymptoms foon abated. She was affected with miverial coldnefs over her body; which al.o abated, on the application of warm iruns to the fect. She then became eafy, and flept for four or five hrurs. Next moming, the 16 th, about two riclock, the complained of confiderable pain in the oppofite fide: for which the was blooded, and an injection was given, but without effect ; for the pain increaled, Atretching from the right fide to the fcrobiculus cordis; nor did fumentations feem to relieve her: her pulfe became frequent, fhe was hot, and complaine if drought. At 7 A. M. the injection was repeated, hut with no better fuccefs; and eight ounces more of blod were taken from the arm. At third injection ftill failed to evacuate any freses; the drought increafed; and the pulfe refe to 128 ftrokes in a minute. At 11 A. M. the pulfe became fuicr, and the refpiration much oppreffed. No fool nor wine paffed tince the operation. At 12 the was blooded again, when the fizmeís appeared lefs than formerly. She now trok a folution of fal Glauberi, manna, and cr. tart. at tho: intervals; the vomited a little after the laft dofe, had a $\mathrm{f} \cdot \mathrm{ft}$ tonl, and voided a fmall quantity of urine. At 3 P. M. her puile was 136 ; and the had another foll, when thin faces isere czacuated: fhe was then ordered two fpoonfuls of a cordial anodyne mixture every fecond hour. The vomiting now abated; the pulfe became fmaller and more frequent: thes paffed urine freely; but the pain and opprefied breathing increafed. At 7 P. M. her pulfe rofe to $1 \not+2$, and became weak and fluttening; fhe called for bread, and fwallowed a little with fome dificulty; her drought was intenle ; the dyfpnoea fill increafed. She was now much opprelfed, began to tofs; the pulfe funk, and became imperceptible: fle complained of faintilhnefs; but on belching wind, ber breathing was relieved, and the pulfe returned, growing fuller

It was alfo pelformed by Mr. W. Whyte Surgeon in Glafgow, ()ctober 1775: Both mother and child died. And three times in England.

Quceritur, To what caufe is the unfuccefsful event of this operation to be imputed?

When it proves fatal, to what immediate caufe are we to afcribe the death of the patient? Are lacerations of the gravid uterus, when that organ is previoufly in an inflamed fate, along with the confequences of preffure from the foetus on the irritable vifcera, not univerfally mortal?

Why, the:efore, fhould a recent wound thro' the teguments, peritonæum, and uterus, be fatal in almoft every inftance *?
and Aronger. The pain of the fide lill increafed; two glyfters of warm water with oil were then injected without effect. At 8 P. M. the puife became lefs frequent and fmaller; fhe complained much of the pain towards the fcrobiculus cordis; her breathing was much oppreffed; her belly was tenfe, and fivelled as big as before the operation; her pulfe was now fmall and feeble; fhe lonked ghatity; and expired a littele after eight, iwcnty-fix hours after the operation.
It is to be regretted that the rlations would nor permit the body to be opened.
$N$. B. From the inaccuracy of the Clerk of the Irfirmary, from whom the outlines of the cafe were received, an extraordinary bloodieg, mentioned in the Elements of Midwifery, was related by miltake.

* About four years ago, in a cafe where the fhonider of the child had prefented in an oblique cirection at the brima of the pelvis, the labour had been permitted to goon frcia the morning to the afternoon; the midiwite had niffaken the prefenting part for the breech; and the pains, after a tew hours, became fo flrong and forcing, that the expected the child to be propelled with crery tirce. The pationt focts after became reflefs; tofing and delirium onfued.

Is it nervous or uterine irritation from cutting that kills? is it internal hæmorrhagy, or the extravafation of fluids into the cavity of the abdomen? Is it increafed irritation from pregnancy, the low exhaufted fate of the patient along with dread apprehenfion ? Or, are not the fatal confequences rather to be chiefly imputed, as Dr. Monro tbinks, to the accefs of the air on the iritable vifcera?

In this fituation I was called in. When the patient was pronerly fecured by affittants, I paffed up my hand with difficulty, and difoovered a confiderable rent in the uterus towards the fuperior lateral part of the cervix, through which the fhoulde: and arm of the child had efcaped into the cavity of the abdomen. Every attempt to infinuate the hand fo high as to reach one or both feet, with a view to bring them down and deliver, brought on an impetuous gufh of blood. I was therefore obliged to deliver with the crotchet; and more readily adopted his method, as there was little reafon to expect, from the hiltory of the cafe, that the child was alive ; it really appeat ed to have died the day betore. After the feet and body were extracted, the firft arm was readily relieved; but, in bringing down the other, thaugh every pofible precaution was employed, the wound in the uterus was increafed downwards to the very edge of the os uncx.

The placenta was removed by the introduction of the hand into the uterus, on account of floding ; and fome portion of inteltine reduced, which had been forced through the wound of the uterus, and protruded at the vagint almoft as far as the os externum. This gave me an opportunity of examin. ing the ruptane, which I found already amazingly diminithed by the contraction of the uterus.

I gave the patient an opiate, and took my leave; not expecting again to have feen her in life. She flept comfortably that night ; complained for a few days of an uneafy fonfation like after-pains ; on the fifth day mater in confiderable quantity appeared on the clotis at the pudendum, but without much pan. The difherse gradually lefiened, and her recovery otherwife was nearl; as crood as if no extrdordinary acciseat has happened.

The Docior, after making numerous experiments on different animals, found, that
"If a large wound into the abdomen be quickly clofed and accurately ftitched, the animal generally recovers, without fympioms of danger appearing: but, if the bowels are expofed for a number of minutes to the cold air, dreadful pain and inflammation fucceed, which generally prove fatal ;" and, on examining the abdomen after death, he found "effufion of bloody ferum, and adhefion of the bowels to each other."

He therefore has propofed, for twelve years paft, in his Lectures, " that, in performing the Cæfarean operation, we fhould be careful that the vifcera be expofed as little as pofible; and that the fides of the wound fhould be kept contiguous by a greater number of fitches than are commonly employed in wounds, in order to exclude the air from the cavity of the abdomen *."

The particular method of performing the operation is defcribed fo fatisfactorily by Dr. Monro, our learned and accurate Profeffor, in his Lectures, that we thall take the liberts to infert his own words.
"By this operation is underfood, an incifion made firft into the cavity of the abdomen,

* In the imperfect Edition of the Elements of Midurifery, from the inaccuracy of the language this opinion appears to have been given as my own. I readily make this acknowledgment of Dr. Monro's claim, as I fiould otherwife detrata from his deferved praifes.
and then into the utemes, in order to extract a fortus. If the perfon on whom we are to perform it has been killed by an accident in the laft month of pregnancy, or has died of a fever, we need not be very exact about the incifion, but muft make it as quickly as poffible.
" If, however, we are to operate on a hiving perfon, we ought not to attempt the operation if the has ever on any former occafrom been delivered of a child; for that is a fure proof that the natural opening is fufficiently large *. Even if the os uteri be not fully dilated, it will he better for the patient to have it dilated forcibly, than to have this operation performed, which is attended with the mort imminent danger.
" Pext, we ought ftrictly to examine the ftate of the bones and of the foft parts, left we imagine that the bones prevent the delivery; when, perhaps, the forit parts only may be in the fault. We may alfo prefume, that there is a fufficient widenefs in the bones of the pelvis if the patient is not obferved to have deformity in the other parts of the body, as a deformity rarely occurs in the pelvis without rickets or a curvature in the fine; though in a few cafes this may happen. But, after all thefe circum-

[^38]ftances have been attended to, and the operation is determined, next let us confider the proper fteps to be taken in it.
" We firft empty the inteftines, the rectum, and vefica urinaria, that the patient may not be difturbed too foon after the operation, and that the fize of the bladder may not interrupt it. We then lay the patient in a horizontal pofture, that the inteftines be not pufhed down between the abdominal integuments and uterus. In making the incifion, we muft avoid the large arteries in the containing parts. If it were to be extended far outwards, confiderable branches of the circumflex might be divided; if inwards, the epigaftric: fo the beft place is between the recti mufcles, or upon the outfide of the retius. The laft place is moft frequently preferred, and we there readily get into the uterus. By this means, indeed, the uterus muft be divided towards its fide, where the veffels enter and are moft confiderable; but we choofe the outfide of the rectus, becaufe of the vefica urinaria being in danger of contracting inflammation from the incifion. Except the danger of wounding the fmall turns of the inteftines, there is no great difficulty in performing the operation ; yet feveral cautions are to be obferved. Operators have not been aware of the caufes of the danger; and we have more favourable accounts of the operation than we ought to have. We fhall find in practice, that we fhall be more frequently difH h
appointed
appointed than we would imagine from the reports of authors who have only mentioned the fortunate cafes. In this city the operation has been performed five times, and always without fuccefs ; though fome of the women, before the operation, were in ordinary health. The great danger, I am perfuaded, arifes from the admiffion of the air, as well as from the parts divided; and I have repeatedly found, in making experiments upon animals, that if the air were let in upon the abdominal bowels for a few minutes, without any farther injury, the animal often dies, and always recovers with the utmoft difficulty : And this ftill more readily happens if a confiderable quantity of red blood be extravafated within the cavity, which produces a mof violent inflammation. Therefore the furgeon is not to go at once into the cavity of the abdomen; but fhould firf divide the fkin and mufcles, and leave the peritonæum entire until the bleeding from the veffels has entirely ceafed: the danger in that way, I find, is very much leffened. We then open the peritonæum, making firf a fmall incifion, and obferve if the uterus is contiguous: if it is, we divide it with caution ; and the affiftant, by making a moderate preffure, hinders the air from getting into the general cavity of the abdomen. The difcharge of blood from the uterus is fmaller than we would expect. We then cut the membranes, feparate the placenta to extract the foetus, difcharge the
waters; and, as foon as the foetus and fecundines are removed, the uterus contracts of itfelf. Then let the furgeon pafs his hand into the cavity of the uterus, and with one or two fingers open the os uteri, that the blood, naturally difcharging into the cavity of the uterus from the wound, may pafs readily out by the vagina. We then fhut the wound ; and, inftead of leaving an opening for the difcharge of matter, we truft to abforption ; for I conftantly find, that a very clofe future contributes to the cure; fo I would few the containing parts of the abdomen with the glover's ftitch, or interrupted futures at $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch diftance, making the needles pafs through the fkin and part of the mufcles, but not within the cavity, leaving the peritonæum entire ; or, if there is a confiderable effufion of blood and water, let us fitch all but the under part, introduce into it a foft tent, and cover the whole with a comprefs. The patient is to be kept on a ftrict antiphlogiftic regimen during the cure."

## CHAP. III.

## Preternatural Labours.

LABOURS are fyled Preternatural, "when any part of the child's body, except the head, prefents, or is firf felt by the finger, at the mouth of the womb."
$\mathrm{H}^{\mathrm{h}} 2$
We

We have already faid, that, in the moft naturd pofition, the top of the head prefents; but the feet and breech often firft appear, and the child is delivered in that manner. In other cafes of preternatural prefentation, the pofition muft be altered; and the child, in the language of midwifery, is then faid to be turned.

The caufes of preternatural labours probably are,

The motion and ftirrings of the foetus, either naturally, or from fhocks affecting the mother. For, in the early months, the fœtus having once altered its pofition, may be prevented from recovering it by folds of the cord round its body and limbs; and, in advanced geftation, if the breech fhould get undermoft inftead of the head, the child will with difficulty be reftored to its proper pofition, as the quantity of water is conftantly decreafing, and the child tecoming more bulky.

The pofition of the child in the womb may be alfo influenced by its particular figure and confluction; the quantity of furrounding water, the length of the cord, the manner of ftretching the womb, the fhape of the bafin, and a varicty of other circumftances.

We can fometimes difcover that the child prefents in an unfavourable pofition, even when the labour is but little advanced.-We fufpect it,

Ift, If the pains be more flack and trifling than ufual.

Chap. III. Preternatural Labours.
$2 d l y$, If the membranes be protruded in a long form, like a gut, or the finger of a glove.
$3 d l y$, It no part of the child can be felt when the orifice of the womb is confiderably opened ; or,

4tbly, If the prefenting part, through the membranes, be fmaller, feels lighter, and gives lefs refiftance, when touched, than the bulky heavy head.

It can with more certainty be afcertained after the membranes are ruptured, by feeling diftinctly the prefenting part. If the child's ftools be paffed with the waters, it is a fign either that the breech prefents, or that the child has been for fome time dead; though there are fome exceptions to this rule.

Preternatural labours are difficult of delivery, or hazardous, from,
$1 / t$, The health and conftitution of the woman, and figure and dimenfions of the pelvis.
$2 d l y$, The bulk of the child's body, and manner of prefenting.

3 dly , The time which has paffed fince the waters were evacuated; for, if that has been long, the womb is more ftrongly contracted, and the prefenting part pufhed on, and more firmly locked in the pelvis.
$4^{t h}$ hy, From a plurality of children; from the cord falling down before the prefenting part ; being entangled with its limbs; or from profufe flooding.

The variety of preternatural pofitions may be reduced to the following claffes.

1. When one or both of the lower extromities prefent; as one or both feet, knees, or the breech.
II. When the child lies acrofs the pelvis in a rounded or oval form, with the arm, fhoulder, fide, back, or belly, prefenting.
III. One or both arms protruded before the head.
IV. Premature or flooding cafes, or where the navel-ftring falls down double before the prefenting part, and the child's life is in danger from its compreffion.

Each clafs of this general divifion includes a variety of particular cafes. By giving a few examples of each clafs, a general idea of the manner of treating the whole will be formed.It is, however, neceffary to obferve, that, though delivery, in fome preternatural cafes, may be eafy, it is always precarious, and often difficult.

$$
\text { C L A S S } \mathrm{I} \text {. }
$$

When one or both Feet, Knees, or the Breech, prefent.
Cuse i.

THE fimpleft and eafieft cafe of preternatural labour is fuppofed to be, when the cbild prefents suith the feet: but there is fometimes danger left the head fhould be retained after
after the delivery of the body, which is lefs when the child prefents double; though, even in that pofition, a firft child frequently lofes its life.

We are often able to difcern the prefenting part long before the membranes break, and it is of great confequence to difcover early how the child lies; but, in making the neceffary examination, care muft be taken not to prefs the finger againft the membranes in time of a pain. When the prefenting part is at a diftance, or the pofition of the child appears doubtful or obfcure, the woman fhould be fhifted from her fide to her back, examined in a fitting pofture at the pubes where the pelvis is Shallow, or on her knees. A hand is often miftaken for a foot ; but the latter may be readily diftinguifhed from the former by the weight and refiftance it gives $t$.) the touch, by the Mortnefs of the toes, and the length of the heel.

When one or both feet prefent in the paffuge, little more ought to be done than if the labour were ftrictly natural, till the orifice of the womb be fufficiently dilated, and the prefenting part advanced at or without the os externum. The woman muft then be placed either on her fide, with tine breech over the edge of the bed, and her head obliquely to the oppofite fide ; or, on her back acrofs the bed, fupported by an affintant in the bed to raife her head and fhoulders, and an affiftant at either fide of the bed on a low feat, whofe office is to fecure the woman's
feet, to feparate her knees, and prevent her from fhifting. When any difficulty in extracting the head may be fufpected, or when the practitioner is not very dexterous in the art, the latter pofture is preferable. It is alfo, in general, for young practitioners, the beft pofition, in all thofe cales where it is neceffury to pafs the hand into the utcrus, to make the delivery by turning the child.

When the parts are thus fufficiently open, or the feet, by the force of repeated pains, at, or protruded without, the orifice of the vagina, the operator may then take hold, firlt of one leg, grafping it firmly above the ancle, and gently endeavouring to pull it down in the time of a pain, not in a ftraight line, but from fide to fide, or from pubes to facrum; when the pain remits a warm cloth is to be applied to the os externum, and the return of the pain fhould be waited for. The other leg is then to be taken hold of and puiled down in the fame gradual gentle manner with the former: by pulling alternately firft by one foot, then by the other, there is lefs hazard of injuring the uterus, than if an attempt were made to bring down both feet at once ; and the paffages, being thus gradually ftretched, wiil be better prepared for the delivery of the bulky fhoulders and head.

When the feet are fufficiently advanced for it, a varin cloth fhould be wrapped round them; which will enable the operator to take

Clafs I.
a firmer hold, and defend the child from the hazard of injury by the extraction. But the cloth fhould be fo applied as to leave the toes expofed; for they are the proper direction for turning the body. If they already point to the facrum, the child is to be bought along in the fame direction, till it fops from the refín nce of the fhoulders. But if, inftead of pointing backwards, the toes fhould point to the fide or belly, the child's body muft be gradually turned, till the belly be applied io the back of the mother, and the back of the child to the mother's pubes.

The proper time to begin to turn, is a little before the breech advances to the os exterr.u.n. The turn fhould not be made all at once, but gradually; the child's body muft be firmly grafped with both hands, pufking a little upwards, then turning to one fide in time of the pain, carefully obferving and favouring that line of direction which the child naturally inclines to take. The attempt muft be repeated during every pain, till the child's body be turned round, and the face applied to the facrum of the mother. The motions of the child's head and body do not always exactly correfpond. Therefore, after the belly of the child preffes againft the perinæum of the mother, a quarter-turn extraordinary is fill neceffary, which muft again be reverfed before the operator begins to extract. by that means the arm will be prevented from getting under the face,
the broad fhoulders will be applied to the wideft diameter of the pelvis, the face will be turned towards the angle of the facrum, and readily follow in that direction.

When the breech is entirely protruded without the os externum, the child muft be taken hold of by grafping firmly with the thumbs above the haunches, and the fingers fpread over the groins ; the extraction muft be gradually performed, moving from fide to fide, preffing a little downwards towards the perinæum, and waiting for natural pains, or relting from time to time. As the belly advances, the operator muft flide up his hand, or two fingers, and very gently draw down a little the umbilical cord, left, being tenfe and overftretched, the circulation might be interrupted, and the life of the child deftroyed, which often happens where this precaution is neglected.

After the breech is protruded, and the navelffring begins to be compreffed, from the os tincæ grafping it like a ring, the delivery muft be conducted with all the expedition that the mother's fatety will admit of. When the child is advanced as far as the breaft, its farther progrefs is prevented by the arms going up by the fides of the head. This obftacle muft be removed in this manner: The child's body ought to be fupported by the left hand of the operator, which m ft be paffed under the breaft of the chald, in fuch a manner that the child may reft on the palm and arm of that hand; the child
muft then be drawn a little to one fide, that two or more fingers of the right hand may be paffed at the oppofite fide into the pelvis, over the back of the fhoulder, as far as the elbow, to bring down the arm obliquely along the breaft, gently bending it at the fore-arm, in fuch a manner as to favour the natural motions of the joint. Having then fhifted hands, the other arm muft be difengaged, and brought down in the fame manner.

Both arms of the child being relieved, the woman may be allowed to reft a little till another pain or two follow; when, by bearing down in the time of the pain, the head will generally be forced down and delivered. But, if the woman be much exhaufted, and the head does not quickly follow, the child will be loft from the preffure of the navel-ftring.

The pulfation of the arteries in the cord fhould regulate the time for extracting the head; while the pulfation is ftrong, there is no hazard from delay; if the pulfation be weak or languid, more efpecially if the cord begins to be cold and flaccid, the extraction muft be quickly performed, otherwife the child will be deftroyed.

The extraction of the head in preternatural labours, is often the mof difficult and dangerous part of the delivery. The caufe of refiftance, when it does not advance, is chiefly owing to its confinement between the facrum. and pubes, when the bulky part of the head is
detained at the brim, or at the lower part, by the chin catching on the facro-fciatic ligaments. The method of delivery is to introduce two fingers of the right hand (which hand and arm at the fame time muit fupport the body of 'the child) inte the mouth, and pull down the jaw towards the breaft; then applying the other hand with the fingers fpread, fo as to prefs down the fhoulders, the operator muft rife from his feat, and pull in a direction from pubes to facrum with confiderable force, alternately raifing and depreffing the head till it begins to yield, fo that, the chin being conftantly preffed to the breaft, the face will defcend from the hollow of the facrum : the delivery muft then be finifhed, by bringing the hind-head from under the pubes with a half-round turn.

During thefe efforts, an affiftant muft be directed to prefs on the perinæum ; and, whenever the circumftances of the cafe will admit of it, the exertions of the operator fhould coincide with the natural throes of labour, by which the extraction will be greatly facilitated.

If, the pofition be unfa ourable, the face, if poffible, thould be turned rowards the facrum, by puifhing up the head, or by preffing on the chin ; it the mouth cannot be reached, the preffure thould be made any where on the lowerjaw; if the dificulty arifes from the folds of the cord round the legs, thighs, body, or neck of the child, thefe muft be difengaged in the eafieft manner poffible. 'The contraction
of the orificium uteri round the child's neck rarely proves the caufe of the refiftance, except when the feet are pulled down too early, or in premature labours, when it may be gently ftretched with the fingers, and further endeavours thould be delayed for fome time.

If the head does not yield after repeated efforts, in the manner directed, there is a neceffity for refting fome time; as the head does not fo foon collapfe, and mould itfelf to the paffage, in preternatural as in natural prefentatio s. Whatever obstacle prevents it from advancing, it will ftill be prudent to reft for a little; and, after a proper interval, renew our exertions by thus alternately refting and attempting to extract, the head will yield, and the child may be faved, after a confiderable exertion of force has been ufed.

If the caule of refiftance appears to be the extraordinary bulk of the head from hydrocephalus, the teguments may be burfted by the force of pulling, by thrufting a finger through them, or by perforating the cranium with the long fciffars.

If, by the violent exertions employed, there is hazard of diflocating the cervical vertebre, and feparating the body from the head, the operator muft cautiounly defift from pulling, and wait for the contractions of the uterus, employing his exertions during the time of pains only.

If the head is of a monftrous fize, or the pelvis very faulty, the former muft be opened with the fciflars at the bafis of the fkull, and the extraction afterwards performed with the crotchet.

The fingers of the operator introduced inte the mouth, or preffing on the upper or lower jaw, will be fufficient to accomplifh the extraction of the head where there is no great difproportion between it and the pelvis; fo that the forceps will feldom be neceffary. In more difficult cafes, the crotchet muft be ufed.

Cafe 2. When one foot only is protruded into the vagina, the other is fometimes detained by catching on the pubes, and, if eafily come at, fhould be brought down, always obferving to humour the natural motion of the joint ; but, if the leg thould be folded up along the child's body, or of difficult accefs, the attempt is not only troublefome, but dangerous, as there is liazard of tearing the uterus. It is lefs neceffary, as the breech will be either naturally forced down by the affiftance of pains, or by pulling at one leg only.

Cafe.3. When one or botb knees prefent, the legs often cannot be brought down, till the breech be gently raifed and puthed a little back into the nelvis.

Clafs I. The Fect and Breech prefenting.
Cafe 4. If the fect fiould offer along with the breech, it muft be cautioully thruft back, while the former are fecured and brought down, till the pofition be reduced to a footlingcafe, and the delivery otherwife managed as already directed.

Cafe 5. The Breech.
The varieties of the breech are,
$1 / f$, The fore-parts of the child placed to the pubes of the mother;
$2 d l y$, To the facrum ;
3 diy, To either fide.
Sometimes the pofition of the breech may be difcovered before the membranes break; but afterwards with more certainty, by the meconium of the child accompanying the waters; and by feeling the buttocks, thighs, or genitals of the child to the touch.

In whatever manner the breech prefents, the delivery fhould be fubmitted to nature, till the child be advanced fo far, that the feet can be laid hold of and brought down. If the foreparts of the child be already placed towards the facrum of the mother, nothing elfe is neceffary but to fupport the child till it adrances fo low, by the force of the natural pains, that the feet can be readily and fafely brought down.

If the fore-parts of the child be placed anteriorly or laterally to the mother, when the child is fo far advanced that it can be laid hold of and wrapped in a cloth, the mechanical
turns muft be made, and the delivery finifhed, as directed in footling-cafes.

There is much lefs hazard, in general, in allowing the child to advance double, than in precipitating the extraction, by pufhing up to bring down the feet, before the parts have been fufficiently dilated: a practice difficult and troublefome to the operator ; painful, and fometimes dangerous to the mother; and by which the child is expofed to the riff of ftrangulation, from the retention of the head after the delivery of the body. If the child be fmall, though doubled, it will eafily pafs in that direction; if large, though the labour fhould be painful, the natural throes are lefs violent and dangerous than the pain occafioned, firft, by introducing the hand with a view to turn; and, 2dly, by pufhing up the child in order to lay hold of the feet and bring them down. If the child advances naturally, it will be lefs expofed to fuffer; if it fhould not advance, there is this advantage, that the parts of the mother will be properly prepared, when the ftrong pains are abated, for paffing the hand into the pelvis, io raife up the breech, fearch for the feet, bring down one or both, and deliver.

The propriety of this mode of treatment is fupported by the pains being often ftronger in brecch-cafes than in natural labour ; but it cannot be followed when the mother is weak, and the pains are trifing ; when fhe is affected with floodings or convulfions; when the child is of
a very large fize, or the pelvis narrow; when the umbilical cord falls down, and is comprefled between the thighs of the child, or between the child and the pelvis, and cannot be reduced above the prefenting part.

The prolapfus of the navel-ftring generally accompanies that pofition of the breech, wherc the child prefents with its fore-parts to the belly of the mother. Sometimes the cord can be reduced, and the child's life preferved: but, if the breech be far advanced, and the pains ftrong, it is not only difficult, but hazardous, to pufh up the child; who can feldom, in fuch circumftances, be preferved. It is bette:, therefore, to let the child come as it will, if there are pains, rather than hazard the more important life of the mother by attempting to purh up and turn it. But, in all doubtful and perplexing cafes, when there is time for it, the advice of a more 隹ilful practitioner ought to be taken.

When the breech is fo far advanced, that a finger or two can be paffed under the bended thigh, as far as the groin of the child, affiftance may be given with advantage, by alternately pulling, firft at one fide, then at the other, in time of the pain. But great care ought to be taken not to miftake the fhoulder for the breech, and not to injure the child by violent pulling, or unequal preffure. Such errors have often been committed, and the confequences have been fatal.

K k
In

In breech cafes, the greateft caution is neceffary, when the genital parts prefent, left the child fhould be injured by too frequent touching.
C L A S S II.

When the Cbild lies acroofs in a roundifh or oval Form, with the Arm, Shoulder, Side, Back, or Belly, prefenting.

IN the former Clafs, though the birth may fometimes, when the child is fmall, be accomplifhed without mantial affiftance; when the child lies acrofs, no force of pain can make it advance in that pofition ; and without proper aid, both mother and child would perifh.

If a fkilful practitioner hath the management of the labour from the beginning, the child may generally be turned, in the worft pofition, without much difficulty: but, when the waters have been for fome time evacuated, and the uterus is ftrongly contracted round the child's body, turning will be difficult and laborious to the operator; painful, and even dangerous, to the mother. For it ought to be confidered, that the great difficulty and hazard of turning, are chiefly owing to the refiftance which the uterus gives; not fo much to the pofition of the fcetus. When the water, in whole, or in part, is retained, there is eafy accefs to reach the feet and bring them down; but, in proportion as the water is evacuated,
the uterine cavity becomes lefs fpacious, and turning is rendered both troublefome and dangerous. It was the old practice, in preternatural labours, to endeavour to make the head prefent; but, on account of its bulk, it could feldom be done, and the force employed in making the attempt was often attended with fatal confequences. The method of delivering by the feet is the moft important modern improvement in the practice of midwifery ; an improvement to which many thoufands owe their lives.

When the child lies in a tranfverfe pofition, the mantagement is very fimple. We muft gently pafs the hand into the uterus, to fearch for the feet, bring them down with the utmoft caution, and finifh the delivery as directed in footling-cafes; for which purpofe the following rules fhould be obferved.

## Rules for turning the Cinl LD.

1. The woman muft be placed in a convenient pofture, and kept fteady by affiftants, that the operator may be able to employ either hand, as the circumftances of the cafe may require.
2. Though the beft pofture for the operator, in general, as well as the patient, is the left fide, with her breech placed over the edge of the bed, and her knees kept feparaic with a folded pillow, it will be fometimes neceffary to turn her to her back; and in thofe cales where the child's feet are of difficult accefs, or where Kk2 they
they lie towards the fundus uteri, the woman should be placed on her knees and elbows.
3. The orificium uteri fhould be en!arged fo much as to admit the hand to pafs freely; and the ftrong pains fhould be abated, before any attempt be made to deliver.
4. It is of great confequence to endeavour to learn the pofition of the child, and to attend to the fhape and dimenfions of the pelvis, before attempting to make the detivery.
5. in preternatural cafes, every poffible means ought to be ufed to preferve the membranes as long as poffible. If they fhould break before the hand is introduced, and the ftate of the parts will admit of it, the hand fhould be quickly after pafficd; part of the water being thus retained, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated. But, if the waters be drained off, and the uterus rigidly contracted round the body of the child, warm oil fhould be injected into the uterus, to leffen the rigidity of the parts, and a full dofe of laudanum fhould be exhibited, previous to any attempt to procure delivery.
6. The hand and arm of the operator muft be lubricated with pomatum, before attempting to introduce it into the vagina; the fingers muft be gathered together in a conical form, and the refiftance of the os externum be overcome by very flow and gradual degrees.
7. In pailing the hand into the uterus, it ought to be done in the gentleft manner, but
with a certain degree of refolution and courage. The paffages fhould be well lubricated with butter, or pomatum ; the line of the vagina and pelvis carefully attended to ; the movements of the operator muft be flow and gradual; and thus, by giving time, the utmolt rigidity in the foft parts may be overcome.
8. The hand ought to be introduced only during the remiffion of pain; when the pain comes, the operator fhould ftop, otherwife there is great hazard of pufhing the hand, or fome part of the child through the fubftance of the uterus.
9. The hand fhould, if poffible, be introduced by the fore parts of the child, as the feet are generally folded along the belly ; and both feet, if eafily come at, fhould be laid hold of.

Io. In pulhing back any part of the body of the chilh to come at the feet, the palm of the hand, or broad expanded fingers, muft be ufed. This part of the operation fhould be performed always during the remiffion of pain, which fhould alfo be obferved in bringing down the legs; bur in making the extraction of the body, when the legs are in the proper line of direction, the cfforts of the artit ought always to co-operate with thofe of nature.
11. As the breech advances through the pelvis, the child, if not already in the proper pofition mutt be gradually turned with the fore-parts pofteriorly to the mother.
12. l'ractitioners in midwifery fhould be cautious of giving credit to any report of the child's death ; for moft of the fymptoms are fallacious. Children are often born alive when there is little reafon to expect it : Therefore, in pufhing up, bringing down the legs, or extracting the body, the child fhould never be treated roughly, but handled with the greateft delicacy.
13. When the hand is within the pelvis, and there is a neceffity for paffing it pretty high in the uterus to fearch for the child's feet, the proper direction is not precifely in the line of the navel, as Dr. Smellie advifes; but inclining it a little to one fide, to avoid the prominent angle of the facrum, by which more room will be gained, and lefs pain given to the woman; for the womb preffes ftrongly there.
14. When the hand is interrupted in paffing, by the fpafmodic contracion of the uterus, we muit defift from further infinuation, till the conftriction of the uterus is fomewhat abated.
15. If the hand cannot pafs beyond the prefenting part of the child to come at the feet, inftead of thrufting back the prefenting part with violence, it fhould be, as it were, imft raifed up in the pelvis, and then moved to the oppofite fide. $B 7$ this means difficulties, otherwife infurmountable, may be remorel, and great danger offen prevented.
16. When
16. When both feet cannot readily be obtained, the foot and leg of the prefenting part fhould be endeavoured to be firt brought down. Hence more room will be procured for fearching for the other foot, and the extraction will be performed with more eafe and fafety.

I7. If the fecond foot cannot readily be found or brought down, the child may be extracted with the utmoft fafety by one foot only, provided we proceed flowly in the operation.
18. When the foot or feet begin to protrude without the os externum, let them be covered with a foft cloth, and the advantage of the natural pains improved to affift the extraction.
19. In all preternatural labours, when the child is delivered as far as the breech, the ftricture of the navel-ftring fhould be removed, by gently drawing it down a little, as already directed.
20. As the breech advances towards the os externum, the proper means for guarding againft laceration of the perinæum muft be attended to.
21. The arms are to be relieved, and the head extracted, in the manner already direct. ed in footling-cafes.
22. Children delivered by the foot, are not only often ftill-born, but the body is fometimes feparated from the neck, and the head left behind in the cavity of the uterus; an accident which can only happen by the rafhnefs, negligence or unfkilfulnefs of the practitioner.

The caufes chicfly are, $1 / 2$, The putrid fate of the child's body in confequence of its seath; $2 d l y$, The neglect of the operator to make the proper turns when extracting the body; $3 d / y$, The narrownefs of the pelvis, or bulk of the child's head.

To prevent it when the child's body is putrid ; the operator fhould never atrernpt to extract the head till two fingers be introduced into the mouth; and by pulling down the jaw, and preffing on the fhoulders, while an affittant preffes gently on the woman's belly, and the woman herfelf bears down in the time of a pain, the extraction may generally, unlefs when the pelvis is narrow, be effected.
23. If the head fhould be actually feparated and left behind in the womb, and cannot be extracted by introducing two fingers into the mouth and waiting for the affiftance of pains, and the forceps fhould fail, the crotchet muft be ufed. The method is to keep the head fteady by the preffure of an affiftant on the woman's belly, the head is opened with the fciffars, and extracted with the crotchet according to the rules already given.

By attending carefully to the above rules, laceration of the uterus, floodings, convulfions, inflammation, and their confequences, may be prevented, and the child's life often preferved, even when it prefents in the moft aukward pofition.

We proceed to confider a few particular cafes. Cafe 1. The Arm prefenting.-This pofition oscurs frequently. It is of fome confequence to form a general notion how the child lies, before the operator fits down to deliver. The right hand, by a little attention, may be readily diftinguifhed from the left, if we lay hold of the child's hand, in the fame manner as in fhaking hands.

It is often in the power of a dkilful practitioner to prevent the hand from coming down, or to reduce it when it protrudes. But, if the arm be forced into the paffage fo low that the fhoulder is locked in the pelvis, it is needlefs to give the woman the pain of attempting the reduction, unlefs when the head can be made to prefent, as the hand of the operator can be paffed into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, which will of courfe return into the uterus, when the feet are brought down into the vagina. As the liead, in this cafe, c nnot eafily be made to prefent ; in order, therefore, to make the delivery by turning the child, the hand and arm of the operator, well lubricated, muft be conducted into the uterus by the fide of the child's arm, along the breaft and belly of the child, towards the oppofite fide of the pelvis, where the head lies. If any difficulty occurs in coming at the feet, the hand already introduced muft be withdrawn, and the other paffed in its ftead. If fill the hand cannut cafily be puthed beyond the child's fhoulder
and head, the prefenting part muft be gently raifed up, or cautioufly fhifted to a fide, that one or both feet may be taken hold of, which muft be brought as low as poffible, pufhing up the head and fhoulders, and pulling -down the feet, alternately, till they advance into the vagina, or fo low that a noofe or fillet can be applied; and thus, by pulling with the one hand by means*of the noofe and puthing with the other, the feet can be brought down, and the delivery finifhed in the moft complicated and difficult cafes.

The method of forming the noole is, by paffing the two ends of a piece of tape or garter through the middle when doubled; or, if the garter be thick and clumfy, by making an eye on one end, and paffing the other extremity through it. This muft be mounted on the points of the fingers and thumb of the hand of the operator, who muft take hold of the child's foot, flip it over the foot and ancle, and fecure it by pulling at the other extremity.

Cafe 2. The fooulder.-Great care ought to be taken that it may not be miftaken for the buttock. The fhoulder will feel harder and more bony than the full thick flefhy hip; a mark which may be taken along with the others formerly mentioned in Breech-cafes.

Though the child fhould originally prefent with the fhoulder, when the orificium uteri is dilated
dilated, the arm if not prevented, may readily be forced by the repeated efforts of the labourthroes into the paffage. In proportion as the prefenting part advances, and the fhoulder becomes locked in the pelvis, delivery by turning will be more difficult and hazardous.

Except the child be of a very fmall fize, and the hand preffed clofe to the fide of the head, it is impoffible for the head and arm to pafs together ; it is, therefore, cruel and barbarous to pull the arm in order to deliver the child in that way. The arm has been often torn from the body, and the mother has died in the attempt.

Cafe 3. The fide. -This is difcovered by feeling the ribs.

Cafe 4. The Back.-This is difcerned by feeling fome part of the fpine or back bone.

Cafe 5. The Belly.-It is known by the foft yielding fubftance of the part, and by the falling down of fome portion of the umbilical cord.

These three prefentations, viz. the fide, back, and belly, more rarely occur, as the uterus will with difficulty admit of fuch pofitions.

When any of thefe parts do prefent, they feldom advance much beyond the brim of the pelvis, and the child is in general as eafily I. 12 turned
turned as in other prefentations which nore frequently occur.

The belly, from the difficulty with which the legs can be bended backwards, unlefs the child be flaccid, putrid, or before the time, will very feldom directly prefent ; if it does, it will be early and eafily difcovered by the prolapfus of the cord, and there will be no difficulty to come at the feet, and deliver.

The rule in all thefe cafes is, to infinuate the hand into the uterus, in the gentleft manner poffible, when the ftate of the parts will admit of it, to fearch for the feet, bring them down, and deliver, agreeably to the directions already given for that purpofe.

## C L A S S III.

One or both Arms prefenting, and the Head following nearly in the fame direction.

THE moft difficult and laborious of the preternatural labours occur,-When the child lies lonsitudinally in the utcrus, with the arm or Sboulder prefenting, and the bead more or lefs over the pubes, or refting on one fide, at the brim of the pelvis, the feet towards the fundus uteri, the waters evacuated, and the uterus clofely contracted round the child's body.

When the arm protrudes in this manner, it ought, if poffible, to be reduced, and the head brought down into the pelvis; for it is often equally
equally difficult and dangerous to deliver by the feet, and fometimes utterly impracticable.

A fkilful practitioner, having the management of the delivery from the beginning, will often be able to prevent the protrufion of the arm, which ought to be attempted as foon as poffible after the rupture of the membranes. If he fails, and the arm hould be forced down, the earlieft opportunity fhould be taken to reduce it. If fuccefsful, it will prevent much future trouble; it will be a happy circumfance for the mother, and may be the means of preferving both her life and that of the child. With this view, when the pofition of the woman is adjufted, the hand of the operator, well lubricated, muft be infinuated thro' the vagina into the uterus, conducted by the child's arm, till it reaches as far as the axilla or fhoulder. The fhoulder muft then be raifed up, and fhifted, as it were, obliquely, to the fide of the pelvis, oppofite to that to which it inclines. By this means the pofition of the child will be fomewhat altered, and the arm drawn up within the vagina, fo that it will be afterwards no difficult tafk to reduce it completely. But, fhould this method fail, an attempt may be made to pufh up the forearm at the elbow ; and, in bending it, great care muft be taken to avoid over-ftraining, or diflocating the joint. Thefe attempts muft only be made in the intervals of pain : when the pain recurs, the operator ought immedi- pain, or in an improper direction, the uterus may be torn, and the moft fatal confequences foon enfue.

In whatever manner the reduction of the child's arm fhall be accomplifhed, if any method proves fuccefsful, it nult be retained in the uterus by the hand of the operator, till the child's head, by the force of the next pain, fills up the pelvis, and prevents its return; otherwife the arm will be protruded as often as it is reduced.

But, if the orificium uteri be not fufficiently opened to admit of the reduction of the protruding arm with fafety ; if, as the arm advances, the head reclines to one fide of the pelvis, the throes of labour are violent, and the intervals fhort ; it would then be as dangerous to the patient as difficult to the operator, to attempt delivery by manual exertions; for the fpafmodic contractions of the uterus counteract every artificial effort ; and if much mechanical force be ufed, the uterus is in hazard of actual laceration. In thefe circumftances, regardlefs of the anxiety of the patient, or the importunities of the attendants, the operator fhould defint for fome time from further efforts; a large dofe of liquid laudanum fhould be given, as from 50 to $70 \mathrm{~g} \mathrm{~g}^{\text {tts }}$; and when the parts are fufficiently dilated, and the ftrong forcing pains abated, his attempts fhould then be renewed, either to reduce the arm, or infinuate
finuate his hand beyond it to come at the feet, bring them down, and deliver. If thefe attempts fhould fail, he may endeavour to alter the pofition of the child, by fixing a noofe on the arm, and pulling by it. More eafy accefs may be then obtained to the anterior parts of the child, by which the hand can be conducted to the feet. But, if every method fhould prove ineffectual either to reduce the arm or bring down a foot, and the woman's life is in danger, the head of the child, if it can be reached, muft be opened; after a proper interval, a crotchet introduced; and the extraction made by pulling at it and the protruded arm.

Should the head be without reach of the fciffars, the crotchet muft be fixed on the trunk or thorax, with a view to bring down the breech or feet; by fecuring a firm hold of the arm, and pulling by the crotchet, the delivery muft, in that manner, be accomplifhed; a mode of practice which fhould only be had recourfe to when the pelvis is faulty, or the patient's life in immediate danger.

In the longitudinal contraction of the utcrus, when an arm prefents, and the fhoulder is advanced in the paffage, fo that the feet cannot eafily be come at, Dr. Denman advifes "to pull the body lower down by the arm, and the difficulty will be leffened or removed." "There is, happily (he adds), no neceflity of
turning the child in thefe circumftances; for it will be born by the effect of the powers of nature only. In fuch cafes the child does not come double, but the breech is the firt part delivered, and the head the laft, the body turning upon its own axis."

He adopts this opinion from four cafes which occurred in his own practice, and feveral fimilar hiftories related by others; in all which, however, the child was dead.

He therefore infers, "That, in cafes in which children prefent with the arm, women would not neceflarily die undelivered, though they were not affifted by art."

He concludes his obfervations with this important remark:
"The benefit we are to derive in practice from the knowledge of this fact is, that the cuftom of turning and delivering by the feet, in prefentations of the arm, will remain neceffary and proper in all cafes in which the operation can be performed with fafety to the mother, and give a chance of preferving the life of the child; but, when the child is dead, and when we have no other view, but merely to extrach the child, to remove the danger thence ariling to the mother, it is of great importance to know, that the child may be turned spontane. oufly by the action of the uterus*."

[^39]Dr. Denman's remark is new to me. In a cafe where the powers of nature have been ufually confidered as defperate, it is new, perhaps, only becaufe the practitioner has thought it ufelefs to wait for them. But though curious, as it fhews what nature in her ftruggles can perform ; and though furprifing, as it apparently contradicts the laws of motion; it feems to me unneceffary, as in the numerous arm-prefentations which I have attended, the child has for the moft part been preferved, and the woman has feldom fuffered any material injury from the delivery. I have thercfore continued to practife the method which I have juft recommended; and, in the moft intricate prefentations, have generally fucceeded in making the delivery by fixing a fillet on the arm, and altering the pofition in the manner mentioned, when every other method had failed. I have never yet known a cafe to occur where the pelvis was tolerably proportioned, in which I could not either obtain accefs to the feet to deliver by turning, or reduce the arm and bring down the head; and have, in feveral cafes, fuccefsfully turned where the pelvis was confiderably diftorted.*

[^40]It may be neceffary, however, to ftate the principles of this operation, that we may be aware how far to truft the unaffifted efforts of the conftitution.

The longitudinal contraction of the uterus, is one of thofe blind and indifcriminate attempts which nature fometimes makes to free herfelf from a burden. When her powers are exhaufted, thefe efforts are diminifhed, and the uterus is relaxed. In thefe circumftances, then, if we can fix the arm, the body will of itfelf turn as on an axis; and the beavier part or the breech will come downward, and be delivered : The arm is fixed by drawing down the fhoulder; but it will be obvious, that the natural falling down of the breech will immediately draw it back again; and it is in this way that the child does not ultimately come down double. This operation can be eafily imitated on machinery, if the aperture is conical to fix that part which reprefents the arm; and it is in this way clear, that the contradiction to the laws of motion is apparent only.

In the manner we have juft ftated, this mode of delivery may feem to be preferable ; but varinus circumftances diminifh its advantages. Dr. Denman has very properly limited it to
beer, ufed in her former deliveries. The woman is of an underfize, of a feeble confitution, and the paffages were fo tight as to cramp the hand when introduced into the pelvis. By gradual Atretching, and gentle infinuation, I with fome difficulty reached a for, aed accomplifhed the delivery without the aflittance of ang irittrument.
the delivery of a dead child, and we may add a well-proportioned pelvis: but, even there, we exhauft the powers of nature, without an adequate advantage; efpecially if we reflect, that, in this exhaufted ftate, an inconfiderable increafe of the ufual difcharges may prove fatal.

Thefe facts may, however, teach us, not to attempt the extraction by turning too early; for by a little delay till the ftrong pains are abated, it will be more practicable, and my fuccefs has fully confirmed its fafety.

When both arms prefent, the delivery muft be conducted much in the fame manner as when one only prefents. The former cafe is nearly as eafily managed as the latter, as the head feldom advances far in that pofition, being locked in the pelvis, as it were, by two edges; fo that the arms can either be reduced, with a view to bring down the head, or there will be eafy accefs to come at the feet, to bring them down and deliver*.

[^41]CLASS IV.

Metbod of turning the Child whbile the Mcmbranes are whole, or foon after their rupture.-Method of Dclivery in Flooding Cafes, and when the Navel-Aring prefents.

WHEN the membranes remain entire till the foft parts of the mother are fo much dilated, that the hand of the operator can readily find admittance ; or when the hand can be paffed within the uterine cavity, immediately after the membranes break, fo that great part of the water may be retained; the delivery may be accomplified, in the moft unfavourable cafes, with eafe and fafety. But, when the waters have been long evacuated, and the uterus is rigidly contracted round the body of the child, the cafe will prove laborious to the operator, painful to the mother, and dangerous to her and the child.

When there is reafon to fufpect a crofs-birth, which can often be known, either by feeling the prefenting part through the membranes or by fome of the figns already mentioned, the woman fhould be managed in fuch a manner that the inembranes may be preferved as long as poffible ; for this purpofe fhe fhould be kept quiet in bed, and placed in that pofture leaft favourable for ftraining, or the excrtion of force, in the time of a pain. She fhould be touched as feldom as poffible, till the orificium uteri be fufficiently dilated. She fhould then
be placed in a proper pofition for delivery, that the hand of the operator may be gently infinuated in a conical form, with the fingers gathered together, through the vagina into the uterus. The hand mult be paffed on the outfide of the membranes between them and the uterus, in a direction towards the fundus. The membranes may then be broken, by pinching them between a finger and thumb, or by forcibly thrufting a finger againft them in time of a pain. The hand muft now be directed where the feet may reafonably be expected to lie; one or both of which muft be taken hold of, and brought down. If the membranes fhould be ruptured in the attempt, the hand muft be paffed up into the uterus as expeditioufly as it can be done with fafety. Part of the waters being thus retained by the introduced arm, the operation of turning will be greatly facilitated.

If the membranes fhould be ruptured before the orificium uteri be fufficiently opened to allow the hand to pafs, even in thefe circumftances, it is neceffary that the woman be kept quiet in bed, and the fame precautions fhould be ufed as if the membranes were entire; for the retention of a fmall quantity of water is of great confequence in turning.

After the hand is introduced into the cavity of the uterus, if the placenta fhould be found to adhere at that fide, and to interrupt the hand of the operator from paffing, it muit be withdrawn,
withdrawn, and the other hand be introduced at the oppofite fide.

## Metbod of Delivery in Flooding Cafes.

Floodings, as already explained, procecd from a feparation of fome portion of the placenta, or fpongy chorion, from the internal furface of the uterus.' But the moft dangerous hrmorrhagies arife from a feparation of the cake when attached to the cervix, or over the crificium uteri *.

Floodings, before the feventh month of geftation, may be often checked by the management formerly directed; after which period, however, there is always confiderable danger. And, as it is fometimes neceffary to deliver, even when no part of the placenta can be reached with the finger, the conftant attendance of the practitioner is requifite, and the utmoft judgment to catch the proper time of proceeding.

There is hazard in attempting delivery too early, while the os uteri is clofe and rigid. When the woman, from lofs of blood, is fomewhat funk, the uterine orifice is more relaxed and dilatable. The time car only be determined by conftantly faying with the patient, and examining the ftate of the os uteri occafionally. In fo critical a fituation, the neglect of half an hour, or lefs, may be fatal to the mother and child.

[^42]The

Clafs IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.
The beft practice in this cafc is, firf, to wait on; giving opiates at proper intervals, and keeping the woman quiet and cool. If porfible, delivery fhould never be attempted till pains occur, and the membranes begin to protrude. Pains may be brought on, or increafed, by gently irritating the os tincæ. The membranes may then be broken by pufhing a finger, or the catheter, through them ; the water, gufhing out, the womb contracts and ftops the bleeding. We can now fafely wait for fix, twelve, or twenty-four hours, if neceffary, till the pains recur, and then deliver according to the prefentation. But, if the flooding hould not then abate, or if the pofition of the fotus be unfavourable, the hand muft be paffed into the uterus, the feet of the child taken hold of and brought down. The uterus now contracting, foon ftops the flow of blood, or prevents an exceffive difcharge : therefore, after the feet are brought down, the body of the child fhould be extracted by very flow and gradual efforts; left, from too fudden evacuation of the uterine contents, fatal faintings or convulfions might enfue.

Flooding, from the attachment of the placenta at the orificium uteri, will be fufficiently indicated by its alarming appearance and rapid increafe, and by the foft pappy feel of the cake to the touch; though, when there is little dilatation of the os tincre, it will be neceffary to introduce the whole hand into the vagina, in
order,
order, more certainly, to be able to feel the placenta with a finger introduced within the os internum.

In thefe unhappy cafes, there is no method of faving the woman, but by immediate delivery.

We are fometimes obliged to pafs the hand at an opening made through the body of the placenta; but, if poffible, the hand fhould rather be infinuated at the fide of the cake, where the leaft portion is attached, to go into the uterus, break the membranes, fearch for the child's feet, bring them down, and deliver.

In fome infances, before the orificium uteri can be fufficiently opened to admit the hand of the operator to pafs, the whole cake will actually be difengaged and protruded ; but the feparation and expulfion of the placenta, previous to the birth of the child, is, for the moft part, fatal to the mother.

Much of our fuccefs, in thefe alarming cafes of flooding *, will depend on ftaying with the sooman, and trying the didatability of the orificium uteri from time to time: for, after fhe is funk to a certain degree, the mufcular fibres of that organ lofe their contractile power, the flow of blood increafes, and, if neglected, fhe

[^43]Clafs IV. Delivery in Flooding Cafes.
foon dies; fo that the prefence of the operator can only fave her.

In cafes fo ftrictly critical and hazardous, two practitioners fhould therefore be called, for one ought to be in conftant waiting.

Prolapjed Funis-A preffure on the umbilical cord, perhaps for ten minutes, by interrupting the circulation, will be fufficient to deftroy the life of the child. A coldnefs and want of pulfation in the cord, is the moft infallible fign of the child's death ; therefore, if any portion of the former be protruded before any bulky. part of the child, there is hazard of the lofs of the child, unlefs the labour be foon over. The danger can only be prevented by replacing the cord, and retaining it above the prefenting part of the child, till it be fo far protruded by the force of the pain, as to prevent the return of the cord ; or, the child muft be turned and delivered by the feet, (for the forceps cannot be ufed till the head be well advanced in the pelvis.) But it is often difficult to reduce the cord, and much more fo to turn the child. For, if the pains be ftrong and frequent, the confequence of fuch attempts may be fatal to the mother.

If the child be of an ordinary or finall fize, and the pelvis be well formed; if the labour goes on quickly, and efpecialiy if the woman had formerly good deliveries; the child may yet be born alive. If, on the contrary, the child exceeds the ordinary fize, or the pelvis comes
fhort of its ufual dimenfions, turning would prove a dangerous operation to the mother, and there is little profpećt of faving the infant by it.

The beft practice, therefore, is to take the earlieft opportunity that the circumftances of the cafe will admit of, to reduce the cord, by placing the woman in a proper pofition, fo that the hand of the operator may be carried up, in the ablence of pain, into the pelvis, and the cord entirely reduced. If this method fails, (and it cannot be practifed when the pains are ftrong and frequent, or the head wedged in the pelvis) no other attempts fhould be made; and the child fhould be allowed to be propelled by the natural pains, or protruded fo low that the forceps can be ufed.

## CHAP. IV.

Plurality of Children; Monters ; Extra-uterine Fatufes.

## I. Plurality of Children.

ALTHOUGH women commonly produce one child only at a birth, yet the uterus is capable of containing feveral.

Cafes of twins often occur, of triplets feldom, of four children very raxely *; and there are

[^44]Chap. IV. Plurality of Cbildren.
few inflances of five fœetufes at one birth, notwithftanding the fabulous hiftories which have been related by credulous authors.

It is very difficult to judge of the exiftence of twins or triplets, from appearances previous to delivery; for all the figns enumerated are fallacious.

When there is reafon to fufpect that there is another child, after the delivery of the firft, it ought to be afcertained by paffing a finger within the os uteri ; or, if that is infufficient, by the introduction of the hand.

The fymptoms chiefly to be trufted, after the birth of one child, are,
$1 / f$, The diminutive fize of the child, and the waters being disproportioned to the diftention of the gravid uterus.
$2 d l y$, The umbilical cord, after it is divided, continuing to bleed beyond the ufual time.
$3 d y$, The recurrence of regular labour-pains. $4 t b l y$, The retention of the placenta.
$5^{t h l y}$, The abdominal tumour not fenfibly diminifhed between the ftomach and umbilicus.

All thefe fymptoms are feldom united ; and feveral of them are, by themfelves, fallacious: for the placentæ of twins are often diftant from each other in the uterus, and fo loofely connected to it, that one may entirely feparate before the fecond child be born; fo that labourpains will fometimes ceafe for two or three days, and there is the fame interval between the births of the children.

It is neceffary, therefore, to attend to the ufual diminution of the belly; and, in toubtful cafes, to introduce the hand into the uterus.

The pofition of twins or triplets is commonly that which is moft commodivunly adapted to the uterus, and which will occupy the leaft room. One child often prefents naturally ; the other, or others, by the feet or breech; fometimes both, or all, prefent naturaliy: at other times, the pofition is crofs: fo that the delivery muft be regulated by the prefentation.

With regard to the management, oppofite fentiments have been entertained.

In fome inftances, natural pains, after the delivery of the firft child, foon come on. The membranes will then be quickly forced down, and the prefenting part of the child may be readily felt through them ; but, if the prefentation of the child fhould be doubtful to the touch, the practitioner ought immediately to place the woman in a proper pofition, and gently infinuate his hand, by the fide of the membranes, into the uterus, and examine how the child lies. If the head or breech prefent, it is only neceffary to break the membranes, withdraw the hand, and leave the child to be expelled by the natural pains. If the feet are felt through the membranes, let them be broken, the feet taken hold of, and brought into the paffage. The delivery muft be otherwife managed as directed in footling-cafes, careful-
ly obferving not to neglect the proper turns in extracting the body.

If any other part than the head, breech, or feet fhould prefent, the latter muft be fearched for through the membranes, and brought down into the paffage. The feet may, by a dexterous operator, in moft cafes, be brought down without breaking the membranes; but, if they fhould be ruptured in the attempt, the feet muft then immediately be taken hold of, gently brought down, and the delivery finifhed as formerly directed.

When the uterus is very much diftended, it, in fome degree, lofes its power of contraction. From this caufe the pains are often lefs ftrong and forcing, and the labour is more tedious, in twins and triplets, than when there is but one child: hence a confiderable length of time, as feveral days, in fome inftances, intervenes between the birth of the different children. In this interval, the woman is apt to fuffer from impatience and anxiety. Floodings frequently come on ; and the labour is more painful and hazardous, in proportion as the time of delivery is protracted. It may therefore be recommended to practitioners as a general rule, If labour-pains do not naturally recur foon after the birth of the firft child, to place the woman in a proper pofition, gently pafs the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and manage the delivery according to the prefentation.

As this fubject has given rife to a variety of opinions among authors, we fall add, for the inftruction of young practitioners, a few rules, which include the whole directions neceffry for the management.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Rules for Delivery, in cafes of Twins, } \\
\text { Triplets, Etc. }
\end{gathered}
$$

I. If a fecond child be fufpected, let a ligature immediately be made on the end of the umbilical cord next the mother, left the two placentæ being connected, the cord should contine to bleed.
2. Having waited the ufual time, as if for the reparation of the placenta, and it appears to adhere firmly, let a finger be paffed up by the fine of the cord to examine whether there is another fit of membranes.

Some part of the former water may be restained within a fold of the membranes, and, protruding at the orifice of the uterus, may be miftaken by an inexperienced practitioner for a fecond let of membranes : but the diftinction may readily be made by moving the finger round and round the protruding bag; or, if it be ftill doubtful, the hand mut be paffed into the uterus.

When it is afcertained that there is any other child the accoucheur fhould flay with his patient, as if waiting for the feparation of the placenta, and carefully observe left a flooding fhould occur.
4. A
4. A gentle compreffion ought to be made on the abdomen, which muft be gradually tightened as the uterine tumour fubfides.
5. If pains foon come on, and the child prefents in a pofition in which it can advance without manual affiffance, let it be expelled by the natural pains. If it comes double, or by the feet, when the breech is advanced as far as the os externum, let the proper turns be carefully attended to.
6. If labour-pains do not occur within the fpace of a few hours after the delivery of the firft child, it will then be advifable to place the woman in a convenient pofition for delivery, to pafs the hand into the uterus, break the membranes, and otherwife manage the delivery as already directed. For if pains do not foon come on, the woman may go on undelivered for feveral days, unlefs the membranes be broken. When the waters are evacuated, the uterus contracts and the child quickly advances.

If the pains be trifling, and have little effect in protruding the child, the fame management will be neceffary.
7. If, from the very fmall fize of the firft and fecond child, there may be reafon to fufpect that any other yet remains; after having waited about half an hour for the feparation of the placentr, without effect, let the hand be again paffed into the uterus, and if a third fet of membranes be difcovered, let them be broken,
and the delivery managed as already directed. If there be no other child, let the placentr be difengaged and extracted. But if they adhere firmly, it is better to keep the hand in the uterus, till by its contraction they are gradually feparated and difengaged rather than to attempt it by force.
3. The placentæ of twins and triplets are often connected, and adhere at the edges, though each child has its diftinct membranes and water.

When they adhere at the fides, they feparate, and are expelled together, after the birth of the laft of the children. But, when they are attached in different portions to the uterus, the placenta frequently follows the birth of that child to which it belonged, before the fecond labour enfues.
9. When another child is difcovered, no attempt ought to be made to remove the placenta, before the delivery of the remaining child or children; fuch attempts would expofe the woman to the hazard of flooding, which might end fatally before the uterus could be emptied of its contents.
10. The placentæ of twins, or triplets, generally feparate eafily, provided that time be given for the contraction of the uterus. Each cord fhould be cautioufly pulled, fometimes altemately, fometimes pulling by both, or by all at once, defiring the woman to affift gently by her own efforts.

Chap. IV. Plurality of Children.
When the bulky mads advances as far as the os since, the refiftance occafioned by the contracting orifice mun be removed, by the introduction of a finger or two within the paffage, to bring down the edge : the fubfance of the cake is then to be grafpod firmly, and the whole entirely extracted.

When they adhere in diftinct portions, they muff be feparated, one after another and removed.
II. If flooding thould occur, or any of thole obstacles to expulfion, formerly mentioned, the hand muff be conducted into the uterus, and the feparation and extraction of the placentas accomplifhed agreeably to the directions already given.

## II. Monsters.

These are of various fizes and forms; and, unlefs very final, the prefentation favourable, the woman well made, will prove the caufe of a difficult and troubleforne delivery. Sometimes the child is monftrous, from a preternasural conformation of parts; fuch as a monfrous head, thorax, abdomen, icc. at other times, there is a double fer of parts: as two heads, two bodies with one head, four arms, legs, \&co. But fuck appearances very feldom occur in practice; and, when they do, the delivery muff be regulated entirely according to the circumfances of the cafe. A large head, 0 O
thorax,
thorax, or belly muft be opened. If two bodies, united, or one body with fupernumerary limbs, form too bulky a mafs to pafs entire, they muft be feparated. If the pofture be unfavourable, it muft be reduced when practicable; otherwife the extraction muft be made with the crotchet in the beft manner the particular circumftances of the cafe will admit of.

## III. Extra-uterine Foetuses.

When nature points it out, by a local inflammation or abfcefs, the foetus, or bones of the foetus, may be cut upon and extracted; but otherwife the Surgeon's art will not avail, and every treatment is improper *.

* Vide Ventral Conception p. 6 .


## A P P E N D I X.

THE greateft part of the preceding work, in the former Edition, having been printed before Dr. Ofburn's Treatife came into my hands, I then took the earlieft opportunity to acknowledge the polite and refpectful manner with which that gentleman expreffed his fentiments on fome fubjects in which we feem to have differed in opinion.

The firft attempt of an author, in the infancy of practice and teaching, muft be rude and imperfect : frequent reflection from reading and experience, enable him to deteit the errors of others, and to guide, his own fteps with caution and fafety. The Elements of Midwifery were originally intended as a very fhort follabus for the ufe of the Author's fudents only. It was begun and carried on in a hurry, having been actually written and publifhed in little more than two months. The fupplement, defigned to fupply the omiffions in the text, fhows that the Author was fenfible of the deficiency of the former part.

As our opinions, at prefent, more nearly coincide, it is unneceffary to trouble Dr. Ofburn or the Y'ublic with any pompous, labnured reply: I fhall, therefore, confine myfelf to a few obfervations on thofe remarks in his $\mathrm{OO}_{2}$ publica-
publication, in which I myfelf, only, am concerned.
r. Dr. Ofburne (pagc 69,) condemns the practice of fixing the crotchet fomewhere on the outfide of the fritl. This, however, was the practice, even in London, when I attended an eminent teacher not a great many years ago. It was the practice of Dr. Smellie ; and more lately of Dr. Young; late profefor in this univerfity, an operator as fkilful and fuccefsful as any of the former. The conftruction of that inftrument, plainly fhows, that it was originally intended to be fixed on the outfide of the fkull chiefly. The concavity of the blade is exactly adapted to the convexity of the child's head. But I have already obferved, in this volmme, that the crotchet Should be fixed in the bafl: of the Jrull ; though there are fome cafes in which it may ftill be proper fometimes to fix it on the outfide. An experienced operator can, however, decide on this point, after he has maturely confidered the circumftances both of the prefentation and pelvis.
2. The calculation of the fucceffful cafes, in which the Ccalarean operation was performed, were taken from oid authors, exclufive of unforturate cafes in Britain; and the author candidly acknowledges the miftake into which they had led him. He cannot avoid, howcver, exprefing his furprife, that Dr. Ofburn fhould have fo far mifunderfood his meaning, as to infinuate, that he would ever recom-
mend the operation to be performed on the living fubject, except in thofe rare cales where it appeared abfolutely impofible to extract a child through the aperture of the pelvis*: And to a deficiency of fpace in the bony cavizy alone, he exprefsly confines it ; viz. "where the tranfverfe diameter, at the brim, meafures from one to, not excceding, two inches."

His motives for mentioning the cafes in which the operation had been performed, were to fhow from authentic records, that however formidable and hazardous, it is certainly prac-

* ". When the hand of the operator cannot be iniroduced within the pelvis; or, in other words, when its large't diameter does not exceed one inch, or one inch and a half: this conformation is ferlaps the only one which renders the C farean operation absolutely necefitry. Happily, however, fuch a fruture very feldom occurs in practice; and, when it does, the Accoucheur will readily difcover is by attending to the following circumfances, and to the common marks of a narmow pelvis. Where the capacity of the pelvis is fo ftrat as not to admit any part of the child's head to enter, not of two fingers of the Accoucheur's hand to conduct proper in?lruments to te.r, break down, and extract the child picce-meat, in this cafe recu urfe muft be had to the Cæfarean fection; an expedient, though dreadful and hazardous, that will give the woman and child the only chance of life; and whicl, if timely and prudently condireted, notwithtanding the many infances wherein it has failed, may be performel with great probability of fuccefs." Elements of Midwifery, p. 241.

And, left he had not formerly been fuficienly exp.icit, the following caution is fur,joined in the fupplement.
"The abfolute impracticability of extracting a child through the aperture of the pelvis, is perhaps the only circumathance that juftifies the performance of the Cafarean opeation on the living fubject ; which oughe never to be had recourfe to in cafes of difeafes, or original mal-conformation of the foft parts of generation, when there is $n$ furpicion of leformity of the bones." Elements of Micwifery, p. 292 .
ticable; and to regret the imperfection of an art which obliges us, Jometimes, to have recourfe to the dreadful alternative of witneffing the unfuccefsful efforts of Nature in her laft feeble ftruggles; or by a defperate effort of the limited powers of furgery, offer our affiftance.

Dr. Ofburne afferts, " that a child can be extracted by embryulcia, through a pelvis whofe aperture from pubes to facrum meafures only one inch and a half; dimenfions much lefs than what have invariably been fuppofed to require the Cæfarean operation, even in the lateft and beft books*. And by this means he hopes to diminifh, if not fuperfede, the neceffity of the Cæfarean fection, by fubftituting the crotchet in its flead. He goes further, and endeavours to prove, ( $\mathrm{p} \cdot 25 \mathrm{I}$ and 252 , ) that "the head of a mature foetus may be fafely extrafted with the crotchet, its volume having been previoufly leffened, wherever there is a fpace equal to one inch and a half from pubes to facrum:" And afferts, that " in thefe circumfances, delivery may be always effected with fafety to the mother.

The world is infinitely obliged to this author for the uncommon pains he hath taken to fhow " what are the fmalleft poffible dimenfions of the pelvis through which a child, with its head opened, can be extracted, with fafety to the mother, by means of the crotchet." I hope,

[^45]and earneftly wifh, for the honour of the profeffion, and the credit of Dr. Ofburne, that his data may be well grounded, and that the refult may prove adequate to his expectations.

But, though the dimenfions of the pelvis may be capable of menfuration with mathematical precifion, yet the difference in the bulk and folidity of children's heads cannot fo eafily be afcertained; nor can I entirely agree with Dr. Ofburne when he fays, (p. 27,) "We are in poffeffion, however, of the means of determining it with exactnefs fufficient to direct our practice in the fafeft and beft manner.

The cafe of Elizabeth Sherwood, (p. 73,) fhows the poffibility of performing delivery with the crotchet, in circumftances hitherto deemed unfavourable and defperate. But, in a pelvis of a fimilar conftruction, various caufes may concur to difappoint our views, and baffle our attempts; or, from the obftacles that neceffarily occur, delivery muft always be precarious in the confequences; and this will diminifh the value of the advantages we might otherwife expect to derive from this important difcovery.

To conclude: Though we allow the whole of Dr. Ofburn's poftulata, it muft fill be acknowledged, that cafes of narrownefs from diftortion fometimes, though feldom, do occur, in which a dead child cannot be extracted by the fciffars and crotchet, even in the hands of the moft 1 kilful and dexterous practitioner. -

Shall we, lien, be uinconcerned fpectators of the fatal event that mult enfue? Or, hall we dare to interfere; and, by an operation appasently cruel, and from its confequences defperate, make a laft effort of that affifance shich our limited art affords in behalf of our patient*?

* I have been juft informed, on authority which I truft, of a work lately pubiifhed on the Continent, which contains many cafes of ut lity of the divifio:: of the pubes, where " a confuderablespare was gained by the operation." - The accoment $f$ ntits publication hath not yet appeared in any of the fone:gh Joumals.
$\therefore 4$ 4
THE END.
- 

$-2$

$$
\begin{gathered}
M a+115 \\
W Z \\
270 \\
H 2170 \\
1797 a \\
c .1
\end{gathered}
$$

## * * ARMY * * MEDICAL LIBRARY


[^0]:    $+1$

[^1]:    * Vide Dr. Hunter's defcription of the Articulation of the Pubes, Londen Méedical Obfervations and Inqุuiries, vol. ii. p. 333.

[^2]:    * Vide Vol. V. of the London Medical Obfervations and rnqueries, cafe of $\mathrm{C} \simeq\{\mathrm{O}$. by Dr Conper.

[^3]:    * See Dr. Durton's N. S. of Midwifery, table I. fig. $30^{\circ}$ and 4.

[^4]:    * See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxxiv, fig. 5. \&: 6 .

[^5]:    * Vike Dr. H:antet'z elegant Plates of the Giavid Uterus, 11. $x$ sxiv. fig. 2.

[^6]:    * Natura fibi femper conftans manet, confuetum maturorum fextum pondus effe inter 6 et 7 libras civiles mithum;

[^7]:    * Vide Dr. Hunter's elegant Plates of the Gravid Uterus; the Wurks of Dr. Harvey, De Graaf, Malrighi, Haller, Scc.

[^8]:    * Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. xxvii. fig. 2. Pl. xxix. fig. 1. 2. 4. 5. Pl. xxxi. fig. 1. 2. \&x.

[^9]:    * See Dr. Hunter's T'ables, Pl. xxxi. fig. I.

[^10]:    * Vide Boehmeri Obf. Ana:nm. Rarior. Fafcicu'us notabil. circa uterum human. Obfervatio de Conceptione ovaria, rabula prima.

[^11]:    * See Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. i. iii. and iv.

[^12]:    * Viče Dr. Humex's Tables, Pl. x. fig. f. and 2. Pl. xv. fig. 1. \&s.

[^13]:    * Of reven unliappy cafes of i:nerted uterus where I have been called within feveral years, the confequence of ignorance or temerity of the practitioner, in one fingle infance only the woman furvived the fhocking accident. The othe: women had generalify expired before any attempt could be made to relieve them.

[^14]:    * Vide Dr. Hunter's Tables, Pl. v. ; Pl. xv. fig. v.; Pl. xxix. fig. 3.; and Pl. xxxi. fiof. 3 -

[^15]:    * Vide Memoires de l'Acad. de Sciences; Philofuphical Tranfactions; Manget. Biblioth. Anat.; Med. Effays; and Simellie's Cafes.

[^16]:    * Vide Morgagni, de caufis et fedibus morborum, Epifol. XIVI.

[^17]:    * Vide Mifcellania Curiof. Acad. Naturæ. Mem. de l'Acad. Royal des Scienc. Vol, II. \&ce.

[^18]:    * Vide Dr. Monro's Treatife on the Dropfy.

[^19]:    * Vide Morgagni de. caufis et fed. Merb. Ep. xlviii.

[^20]:    * Vide Dr. Hunter's Plates of the Gravid Uterus, Il. xxvi. London Medical Obferyations and Inquinies, Vol. IV. art. xxxvi.

[^21]:    * For a more minute detail of the apparatus of the bed, drefs of the patient, and other particulars re'ating to the ma* nigement of Natural Labours, fee Treatif of. Midzuifery for the Uje of Female Procititioners.

[^22]:    * I have attended a patient three days and nights, and one whole fourth day, without danger: the woman crooked, and the child large. She lived all the time on tea and gruel only. Dr Hunter's MS. Leclures on the Gravid Uterus, aricle Difficult Labours.

[^23]:    * See the method of examination by the fingers and hand to detect narrow pelvifes, as directed by Dr. Wallace Johnfom, Syfem of Midwifery, 4 tn, p. 288 to P. 29'.

[^24]:    † See Dr. Smcilie's Tables, Pl. xxvii. \& xxviii.

[^25]:    * See method of delivery in flooting cafes, clafs 4 th of Preternatural Labours.

[^26]:    * See a figurc of the improved forceps in Dr Smellie's Plates.

[^27]:    * See a defcription of the Sciffars and Crotchet in Dr. Smellie's Tables, Pl. xxxix.
    N. B. The reference here mentioned always allude to the Edition of thefe Plates reduced from the Folio Edition.

[^28]:    * " Some writers direct us to introduce the crotchet within the fkull, and, prefing one hand againtt the point on the ontfide,

[^29]:    * Such a cafe aftually occurred to the late Mr. Robert Smith, furgeon in Edinuurgh foon after he began :o practife. The particular circumftances of this fingle hitory, as communicated to me be Mr. Smith himfelf, are as follows.-A young woman had been feveral days in ftrong labour; the head, he imagined, had originally prefented in an oblique direction at the brim of the pelvis. The patient was fo much exhaufted when Mr. Smith was called, and the was otherwife feemingly fo low, that it was doubtful to him whether the could fupport the fatigue of delivery. The cafe appeared the more difcouraging and unfivourable, becaufe, on touching, he could not determine the manner in which the child prefented, its head having been formerly cut off from the body by an un!uccefsful attempt to procure a delivery; nor could he even pofitively fay, whether it was a foctus, or a very fingu. lar monfirous prociuction, from the uncommon feel which the ragged fump of the neck gave to the touch. Determined, however, to give the woman a chance of life, he fixed a erctchet in the part which prefented, brought down firft one arm, then another ; and afierwards, to his aftonifhment, ex-

[^30]:    * "It has of late become fafhionable in pract ce, when the head has been opened, and the brain evacuated, to fuffer the remainder of the delivery to be effected by labour, or, if this is infumcient, to poltpone it for fonie liours or longer, in order to fuffer the bones of the cranium to collaple and be pufhed forward, and the woman to be refrefied. But this delay feems totally improper: r. Becaufe the opening of the head fhould not be attempted whilt the woman is capable of bearing fo much longer labour, under the expectation, or the hope at leaf, that the effects of to much farther delay mirht pollibly bring it within the reach of the forceps. 2. There is so necefity for greatly fatirguisg or exhau!ting the woman in opening the thead, or even in bringing it down, provided it be fufficiently reduced in its fize. 3. If any inflammation has taken place, the foreneis will be greater after the dulay. Lafty, lad fymp. toms and accidents may occur during the delay." Fofler's
    

[^31]:    * Publinied at Strafourg 1779. See Edinburgh Medical Commentaries, part iii. for the year 1780 .

[^32]:    * Recherches Hiforique s, \&c. fur la Section de la Symphyfe du Pubes, par M. Alphonfe le Roy, \&c. Paris, 8vo, $17{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{o}$.
    † Anatomie des Parties de la Generation, \&c. Seconde Edition Augmentée de la Coupe de la Symphyfe. Par M. Gutier Dagoty pere anatomifte penfioné de Roy. A Paris $177^{3}$.

[^33]:    * Dr Leak's Practical Obfervations on the Child-bed fe*et, \&c. 5th edition, P. 255.

[^34]:    * Vide Bauhin's Appendix to Roufiet's Treatife.
    $\dagger$ See Mem. of the Academy of Surgery, tom. I. \& II. ; Edinburgh Medical E fay; ; Heifer's Surgery; Burton's Midwifery ; London Medical Elias and Inquiries, \&c.

[^35]:    * London Medical Effays and Inquinies, Vol. V. p. 225.

[^36]:    * Johnfon's Midwifery, p. 284.

[^37]:    * Vile Margeti Biblinhec. Medicin. ; Journal De Scavans; Memoir. de l'Acad. d'es Sciences; Chapman's Midwifery: Londen Medical Obfermations; Dr. Duncan's Medical Conmentaries, \&ic.

[^38]:    * The cafe of the Cæ'arean operation mentioned in the London Medical Obfervations and Inquiries, Vo!. V. is an exception to the gencal rule; but examples of this kind very rasely occur.

[^39]:    * Sie Dr. Dinman's Aphorifms refpecting the Diftinction and Maratement of Pretematural Prefentation.-A fmall iy!abus whel contains fume of the mon important practical w'es of the att.

[^40]:    * In prefence of the Gentiemen who attended my Leciures laft fummer, I delivered a woman in the public lying-in ward, Royal Infirmary ; the circumftances of the cafe were as follows.

    The arm of the child prefented, and had been in the paffage, with the waters drained, from the preceding evening. The pelvis was confiderably diforted, and the crotchet had M m
    keen

[^41]:    * During an extenfive practice, I have only feen two inftances in which both arms prefented; and they occurred in Twin Cafes.

[^42]:    * See the article Flooding in Pathology of Parturition.

[^43]:    * See Mr. Rigby's valuable Treatife on this Subject already referred tn. -See alfo Dr Leak's obfervations on the Nature and 'Ireatment of Uterine Hxmorrhagies before and after delivery. Practical Obfervations on the Child bed Fever, \&c. 5 th: Idition, p. 258.

[^44]:    * Three years ago I attended a woman in the Grafs Market, who bronght forth four children at a birth between the 6th and 7 th months. Three were born alive, and one was dead. This is the only inftance of the kind ever known to bave occurred in İdisburgh.

[^45]:    * See Dr. Osburns's Treatife on Laborious Parturition, p. 25 F .
    and

